Guide to Eos and Unity Computing
2002-03 Edition for Unix, Windows, and Linux

Dr. Ellen McDaniel
College of Engineering
The author gratefully acknowledges the manufacturers of the software listed in Appendix C and the authors of the World Wide Web sites referenced in this book, particularly those of the NCSU Information Technology Division.
Only connect . . .

*E.M. Forster, Howards End*

“No matter where you go, there you are!”

*Buckaroo Banzai*
ACknowledgments

Guide to Eos and Unity Computing, 2002-03 Edition for Unix, Windows, and Linux is the principal user manual for the distributed academic computing environment at North Carolina State University. Formerly a College of Engineering system only, “Eos” was made accessible to other NCSU colleges in a project called “Unity.” In 1994, all NCSU students received accounts on what is now a fully merged campus-wide system called “Eos/Unity.”


Special thanks go to William E. Willis, former Vice Provost for Information Technology, Thomas K. Miller, current Vice Provost for Distance Education and Learning Technology Applications, and the NCSU College of Engineering (COE) Computer Committee for their vision in building the original Eos sytem. Tom Miller and Sam Averitt, Vice Provost for Information Technology, also have my thanks for their ongoing support of this user guide, along with William G. Scott and Charles Hunt, Director and Assistant Director of COE Information Technology and Engineering Computer Services (ITECS). Support and information from the staffs of ITECS and NCSU’s Information Technology Division (ITD), plus the COE Computer Committee, helped to make this manual more complete and comprehensive. I can no longer name all the people who helped; the list has grown too long over the years. Troy Hurteau has been my close partner in putting this guide online, and his Web talents are an inspiration. Thanks also to Tim Lowman for the original Hitchhiker’s Guide to the Eos System, to Marshall Brain for the first online Eos tutorials, and to the people who maintain the E115 Lab Manual. These guides provided the first information on the system, and their authors’ contribution to the education of our users is gratefully acknowledged.

The cover for this book is the work of Lou Harrison. I am lucky to have his permission to use the compelling image, Thru the Wall at http://www.csc.ncsu.edu/harrison/Artistic.html. I would also like to acknowledge the print sources I consulted in the writing of this manual:

Welcome to Athena, Working on Athena, Managing Your Athena Account, etc., http://web.mit.edu/olh/
# Table of Contents

## Getting Started

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Eos/Unity Academic Computing Environment</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legacy System and Unix/AFS Infrastructure</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Windows 2000 Platform</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eos Linux: NCSU Realm Kit for Red Hat Linux</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student-Owned Computers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Account Eligibility and Privileges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Identification</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Privileges</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabling and Deleting Accounts</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Accounts</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Names: Eos or Unity?</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Computer Use Policies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory Limitations</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Use</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Computing Facilities for Commercial, Advertising, and Broadcast Purposes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of Public Records Law</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Rules</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Network Use: Remote Access and Labs</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorized Copying or Use of Computer Software</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCSU Guidelines and Procedures for Determining Ownership of Computer Software</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResNet Terms and Conditions</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies in Eos Public Labs</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Labs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labs</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Workstation Basics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Monitor and System Unit</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mouse</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Keyboard</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Logging In

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logging In</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## The User Interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Unix MWM Interface</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Line Interpreter</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphical User Interface</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Windows 2000 Interface</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Linux GNOME Interface</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interface to What? ................................................................. 28

Menus and Keyboard Shortcuts ............................................. 30
Window Control Menu .......................................................... 30
The Unix Root and Application Menus .................................... 31
The Start Menu on Windows .................................................. 32
Linux/GNOME Program Menus .............................................. 32
Keyboard Control ................................................................. 32

Windows ................................................................................. 34
X, Motif, MS Windows, and GNOME ...................................... 34
Selecting a Window ............................................................... 34
Grabbing and Moving a Window ............................................. 34
Sizing a Window ................................................................. 35
Iconifying (Minimizing) a Window .......................................... 35
Maximizing a Window ......................................................... 36
Restoring a Window ............................................................. 36
Scrolling a Window ............................................................. 36
Shuffling Windows ............................................................... 37
Closing a Window ............................................................... 37

Password Changes .............................................................. 38

Getting Help (help) ............................................................... 40

Log Out and Shut Down ........................................................ 42
Windows Shut-Down Procedure ............................................. 42
Solaris Shut-Down Procedure ............................................... 43
Linux Shut-Down Procedure .................................................. 43

The Eos/Unity Network and Software

Overview of Eos/Unity OSes, File System and Services ............... 46
Operating Systems ............................................................. 46
System Services ............................................................... 47
Andrew File System (AFS) .................................................... 47
Activation of System Software at Login .................................... 48

Application Software .......................................................... 50
Solaris (Unix) Application Menu ............................................ 50
Novell Application Launcher .................................................. 55
Software Documentation ..................................................... 58
Commercial and Non-Commercial Software ............................ 58

Tables of Application Software ............................................ 58
Table 1: Licensed Commercial Application Software on Windows .... 59
Table 2: Licensed Commercial Application Software on Solaris (Unix, *Linux) .......... 60
Table 3: Selected Non-Commercial Software on Solaris and Linux ............ 61
Running Applications .................................................. 62
Launching Applications on Solaris (add) .............................. 62
Background and Foreground Processes (bg, fg) ...................... 62
Launching Applications from Novell and Realm Kit Launchers ...... 63

Network Overview ....................................................... 64

Working with Files and Directories

Files and Directories .................................................. 70
Directories ...................................................................... 70
Lockers ......................................................................... 71
File and Directory Naming .............................................. 71

Working Directories and Paths .......................................... 72

Working with Directories and Folders ................................. 76
Unix Directory Commands .............................................. 76
Make Directory (mkdir) .................................................. 76
Change Directory (cd) .................................................... 76
List Files in a Directory (ls) ............................................. 77
Remove Directory (rmdir) ............................................... 77
Attach and Add Directory (attach, add) .............................. 77
Specifying Directories .................................................... 79
Windows Directory Manipulation ...................................... 79
Make Folder .................................................................. 79
Manipulating Folders .................................................... 80
Finding Folders with Windows Explorer ............................ 80

Unix Command Options and Arguments .............................. 81

Manipulating Files ....................................................... 82
Unix File Commands ..................................................... 82
Display File Contents (more, less) ..................................... 82
Concatenate Files (cat) ................................................... 82
Copy Files (cp) ............................................................. 83
Move and Rename Files (mv) .......................................... 83
Remove File (rm) ........................................................... 83
Windows File Manipulation ............................................. 84
Display File Contents ..................................................... 84
Copy and Paste Files ...................................................... 84
Cut and Move Files ....................................................... 85
Rename Files ............................................................... 85
Remove/Delete Files ....................................................... 85
File Properties ............................................................. 85
Linux File Manipulation ................................................ 85

Shortcuts and Operators .................................................. 86
Copying and Pasting between Windows .............................. 86
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completing Command Entry without Typing</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeating Commands without Typing</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliases (alias)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Useful Key Combinations</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildcards and Metacharacters</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redirection of Input and Output</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipes and Pipelines</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unix Man(ual) Pages (man)</strong></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AFS File-Sharing Commands</strong></td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Root Directory and /afs Cells</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partition, Volume, Quota, and Mount Point</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing Information (fs)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing Information with Groups (pts)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFS on Windows</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quota</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Control Lists</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFS from the Command Prompt</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFS Glossary</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selected Applications and Services</strong></td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Printing</strong></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing Facilities</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Quota (ipquota)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing Files (ipr)</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previewing Files Before Printing</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Selection</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Queue and Removing Jobs (ipq, iprm)</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing Window Dumps (xwd, xpr)</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Network X Print Manager (nxpr)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing Selected Text from the Root Menu</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Printing</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging Printing to Accounts</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advice for Conserving Paper and Printing</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronic Mail</strong></td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAP Mail Access and Programs</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note to POP Users</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred Mail Addresses and Forwarding</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forwarding Mail</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Mail</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing Mail Relay Change for Commercial ISP Users</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viruses and Spam</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WolfWare Course Lockers</strong></td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is WolfWare?</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using WolfWare</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Message Board ................................................................. 113
Submit Assignments .......................................................... 114

World Wide Web ............................................................... 116
The Web Browser (netscape) ............................................... 116
Publishing Your Web Pages ............................................... 119
Responsibility for Web Pages ............................................. 121
Creating HTML Documents .............................................. 121

SSH and PuTTY ............................................................... 124
Telnet .......................................................... 124
Secure Shell SSH ............................................................... 124
SSH on Windows via PuTTY ................................................. 124

File Transfer Protocol (ftp) ................................................. 126
Ftp-ing to/from Your Eos/Unity Account ................................. 126
Ftp-ing via Netscape ........................................................... 127
Ftp-ing with WS_FTP ........................................................ 127

ResNet and Dialup ............................................................ 128
NC State ResNet ............................................................... 128
Remote Access to Eos/Unity .................................................. 129
Dialup Services ............................................................... 130
Service Providers .............................................................. 130
Types of Dialup Connections and Software ............................. 130
What Can I Do on Dialup? ................................................... 131
What Can’t I Do on Dialup? .................................................. 131
Reading Mail from Dialup Machines ...................................... 132
Compiling and Running Programs on Dialup ............................ 132
Editing Files on Dialup ....................................................... 132
Reading the News Reader on Dialup ..................................... 132
Communicating Directly with Other Users ............................... 133
Principal NCSU Server Addresses ......................................... 133
Remote Access Services ..................................................... 134

Unix-only Applications and Customization

Zephyr Communication ...................................................... 136
Locating a User (zlocate) ................................................... 136
Writing a Zephyr Message (zwrite) ....................................... 137
Changing the Format of a Zephyrgram .................................. 138
Copying and Pasting ........................................................ 140
Subscribing to Other Messages (zctl) .................................. 140
The Help Instance ............................................................. 141
Locating Groups of Users (zgol) .......................................... 141
Blocking Messages (zaway, zctl hide) .................................... 142

Common Text Editors ......................................................... 143
NEdit .......................................................... 143
Visual SlickEdit Programmer’s Editor ................................................................. 146
vi ................................................................................................................................. 147
Pico ............................................................................................................................... 148
asWedit HTML Editor ................................................................................................. 148
GNU Emacs ................................................................................................................. 149

Network News Reader ............................................................................................... 150
Subscribing to and Reading Newsgroups ................................................................. 151
Writing and Posting to a Group .................................................................................. 152
Checking News Reader for New Articles ................................................................. 153
Net Etiquette (“Net-iquette”) ..................................................................................... 154
News Reader Terms and Jargon .................................................................................. 155

XTRACS ....................................................................................................................... 156

Corel WordPerfect ................................................................................................... 158
Starting WordPerfect ................................................................................................. 158
Creating a Document ................................................................................................. 158
Using the Pull-down Menus and Power Bar ............................................................... 159
Saving Your Document ............................................................................................... 160
Saving WordPerfect Files to a Floppy Disk ............................................................. 161
Saving in HTML with Internet Publisher ................................................................... 161
ExpressDocs Templates .............................................................................................. 162
Printing Your Document ............................................................................................. 162
Tools ............................................................................................................................. 163
Getting Help ................................................................................................................ 163
Quitting WordPerfect ................................................................................................ 163

Backing up and Restoring Files .................................................................................. 164
Backing Up Using MS-DOS Formatted Disks ............................................................. 164
Formatting a Floppy Disk (fdformat, mformat) ......................................................... 164
Writing Data to and from a Floppy Disk (mdir, mcopy) ............................................ 165
Man Pages on Mtools ................................................................................................ 166
Problems and Error Messages ................................................................................... 166
Ejecting a Floppy Disk from a SPARCstation Drive ................................................. 167
Restoring Lost Files (from NC State Help Database document 1332) ...................... 167
Restoring Your Own Lost Files (fs examine, fs whichcell) ........................................ 167
Requesting a Restore ................................................................................................ 169

The C Shell and Environment Variables ................................................................... 170
Environment Variables (printenv, setenv) ............................................................... 171
Shell Variables (set) ................................................................................................... 171

Customizing ............................................................................................................... 172
Configuration Files .................................................................................................... 172
Levels of Session Customization ............................................................................. 173
Writing Configuration Files ....................................................................................... 174
The .mycshrc File ....................................................................................................... 175
The .Xdefaults File .................................................................................................... 176
The .mylogin File ................................................................. 178
The .Xstartup File ............................................................. 178
The .mywmirc File: Personal Menu ........................................ 180
Debugging and Fixing Configuration Files ............................ 181

Session Configuration ......................................................... 182
The X Windows Session Configuration ................................. 184
The TTY Session Configuration ........................................... 186

Managing Your Account ....................................................... 188
Regular Checks ................................................................. 188
Managing Your Disk Quota .................................................. 188
Managing Your Print Quota .................................................. 189
Changing Your Password ..................................................... 189
Protecting Your Account ...................................................... 189
Sharing Information but not Your Password .......................... 189
Using Care with add and attach ......................................... 190
Your Personal Web Page ...................................................... 191
Finding Other Users ............................................................ 191

Appendix A: Trouble Shooting .............................................. 193

Appendix B: Summary of Commands ...................................... 197
Unix and Local Commands .................................................... 198
Directory Commands ............................................................ 199
Printing Commands .............................................................. 199
Zephyr Commands ............................................................... 199
User Location Commands ..................................................... 199
AFS Commands ................................................................. 200
Vi Commands, distributed by UnixWorld ............................... 200
Vi Commands, Compiled by Tim Lowman .............................. 201

Appendix C: Licensed Commercial Software on Eos/Unity .......... 203
Adobe Acrobat, Illustrator, Photoshop, and Reader
Adobe Systems, Inc. .............................................................. 204
ADAMS Mechanical System Simulation
Mechanical Dynamics, Inc. ................................................... 204
AMPL/CPLEX Optimization Modeling
ILOG, Inc. .......................................................... 204
ANSYS Finite Element Analysis
ANSYS, Inc. ................................................................. 205
ARC/INFO Geographic Information System Toolkit
Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) .................. 205
ArcView Geographic Information System
Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) .................. 206
ARENA Simulation System
Rockwell Software, Inc. ........................................................ 206
Aspen Plus Chemical Process Simulation
Aspen Technology, Inc. .................................................... 206
AutoCAD Computer-Aided Design
Autodesk, Inc. ................................................................. 206
AVR Studio
Atmel, Inc. ................................................................. 207
Cadence Circuit Design Toolkit
   Cadence Design Systems, Inc. .................................................. 207
CADRA Computer-Aided Design
   SofTech Systems, Inc. ............................................................. 207
Dreamweaver Visual HTML Editor
   Macromedia, Inc. ................................................................. 207
FactoryCAD Factory Layout Drafting
   EDS, Inc. .............................................................................. 208
Fireworks Web Graphics
   Macromedia, Inc. ................................................................. 208
Flash Web Animation
   Macromedia, Inc. ................................................................. 208
FORTRAN 90 and 95 NAGware Compilers
   Numerical Algorithms Group (NAG) .......................................... 209
FrameMaker Word Processor and Publisher
   Adobe Systems, Inc. .............................................................. 209
HSPICE Electronic Circuit Simulator
   Synopsys Corporation ............................................................ 209
Java Development Kit (JDK)
   Sun Microsystems, Inc. ......................................................... 210
JMP Statistical Discovery Software
   SAS Institute, Inc. ............................................................... 210
LINDO/LINGO Optimization
   LINDO Systems, Inc. ............................................................ 210
LSF Load-Sharing Facility
   Platform Computing, Inc. ...................................................... 211
Maple Symbolic Math Computation
   Waterloo Maple Software ....................................................... 211
MATLAB Numerical Matrix Computation
   The MathWorks, Inc. ............................................................. 211
MetaFrame Windows Applications Server
   Citrix Corporation ............................................................... 212
Microsoft Office XP
   Microsoft Corporation .......................................................... 212
NEeS Scientific and Engineering Spreadsheet
   GreyTrout, Inc. ................................................................. 212
Norton AntiVirus Corporate Edition
   Symantec Corporation .......................................................... 213
OPNET Network Management and Modeling
   OPNET Technologies Incorporated ........................................... 213
Pro/ENGINEER Computer-Aided Design
   Parametric Technology Corporation ......................................... 213
SAS Data Analysis Applications
   SAS Institute, Inc. ............................................................. 213
SolidWorks Computer-Aided Design
   SolidWorks Corporation ......................................................... 214
S-Plus Advanced Data Analysis
   Insightful, Inc. ................................................................. 214
StarOffice Office Application Suite
   Sun Microsystems, Inc. ......................................................... 214
Synopsys Digital Circuit Synthesis
   Synopsys, Inc. ................................................................. 214
Tecplot Interactive Plotting
   Amtec Engineering, Inc. ........................................................ 215
TK Solver Plus Simultaneous Equation Solver
   Universal Technical Systems, Inc. .......................................... 215
Together Control Center
   TogetherSoft Corporation .................................................... 215

xiv
Visio Technical  
Microsoft Corporation .................................................. 215

VisualAge Smalltalk  
IBM, Inc. ................................................................. 216

Visual SlickEdit Programmer’s Editor  
MicroEdge, Inc. .......................................................... 216

WordPerfect Word Processor and Publisher  
Corel, Inc. ................................................................. 216

X-Win32 X Windows Application Server  
StarNet Communications .............................................. 216

Glossary ................................................................. 217

Index ................................................................. 227

Eos and Unity Support .............................................. 235
GETTING STARTED
THE EOS/UNITY ACADEMIC COMPUTING ENVIRONMENT

North Carolina State University (NCSU) offers its students and faculty one of the best and largest distributed academic computing networks in the world. More than a decade of planning, development, expansion, and use has gone into delivering this massive and versatile product to campus. 1994 was the first year that all students and faculty received an account on Eos/Unity, which is now well established as a campus-wide system.

The system has notable underpinnings. In 1989, the NCSU College of Engineering (COE) Computer Committee, led by William E. Willis and Thomas K. Miller, traveled to MIT to investigate and assess the innovative Athena Project. Begun in 1983, this project was a decade-long effort by MIT, IBM, and Digital Equipment Corporation to develop a large-scale academic network with specifically designed software for educational and research computing.

Impressed by the power, security, scalability, and all-round functionality of the system for a large user community, the committee set about importing the Athena technology to NCSU. Since its first year of operation in 1990, students, staff, and faculty have been adapting and extending the system, taking it well beyond its Athena origins to what it is today: a large-scale, multi-platform network for 40,000+ users.

Legacy System and Unix/AFS Infrastructure

Named Eos after the Greek goddess of dawn by students in the former Computers and Technologies Theme dorm, the College of Engineering created a student computing environment for engineering (eos.ncsu.edu) that gradually grew into a campus-wide system (unity.ncsu.edu). With the addition of Unity, all NCSU students and faculty received accounts on the system, which came to be called Eos/Unity.

Unfortunately, this compound name is awkward and inaccurately implies that there are two systems rather than one. In fact, there has been only one system campus-wide since 1995, and the name is preserved simply because renaming so many files, computers, addresses, and accounts would be more disruptive than helpful.

The software that is primarily responsible for creating the common environment and uniting all the cells (eos.ncsu.edu, unity.ncsu.edu, and

NCSU home page on the World Wide Web:  
http://www.ncsu.edu/  

Project Athena: a decade-long research and development project at MIT to support engineering education and research in a distributed computing environment.  

Project Eos/Unity: a Unix, Linux and Windows distributed client-server network. NCSU's Eos/Unity environment developed from MIT's Athena Project.  

NCSU College of Engineering home page for Eos:  
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/  

NCSU home page for Unity:  
http://www2.ncsu.edu/ncsu/cc/pub/unity.html  

cell: an independently administered site running AFS and consisting of a collection of file servers and client machines defined as belonging to the cell.
The Andrew File System (AFS), developed by Carnegie Mellon University’s Project Andrew (first owned by Transarc Corporation and now by IBM and OpenAFS), is the shared file space that users move around in. The authentication system used to check that users are who they say they are uses Kerberos, developed in MIT’s Project Athena.

Eos/Unity has always run Unix in a client-server distributed system. Among the software on Eos/Unity is the X Windows System, also developed in the Athena Project, which uses the X client-server protocol. A client-server architecture serves user files and software from special server computers to client workstations that request them. Users can log in to the system from any Eos/Unity workstation and be admitted to a secure but common graphical and multitasking environment. Users can also customize the environment as they like. No matter where they log in, their personalized environment is downloaded to the client machines they are using.

Unix still provides the primary system infrastructure for Eos/Unity. The 50+ commercial applications on Eos/Unity include more than 30 for the Unix operating system, Sun Solaris, in their most current versions (see Appendix C). Because students will use these programs again in the jobs and professions they enter after college, an introduction to this software at NCSU is a valuable addition to their education. Moreover, most of these packages are too big and expensive to acquire by any other means than a shared networked system. For an individual to buy, store, and maintain such a suite of software would be practically impossible.

In order to make such a suite of software available to all students, NCSU has installed workstation laboratories all across campus. Like software, the computing hardware is regularly upgraded. Each summer, hundreds of workstations are replaced in the public labs. Realm hardware and software are paid for out of the student Education and Technology (ETF) fee, with supplemental support from departments and colleges.

### The Windows 2000 Platform

While Unix and its application software have supplied campus users with much of the functionality they have needed, this software has not been all things to all people. Unix and AFS have given the campus a secure and scalable infrastructure, but they have not been able to provide the many popular Windows-only applications that users have wanted. As a result, campus Information Technology Division (ITD) developed a non-Unix client for Eos/Unity built on Microsoft Windows.

In March 1998, ITD put 71 Windows NT workstations in the newly refurbished Language and Computer Labs, AKA “the Laundry.” ITD led the effort to develop the NT platform into a reliable and full-functioning client for campus, subsequently developing the GINA (Graphical Interface to Network Applications).
Identification and Authentication) for a single Kerberized login and integrating it with NT AFS, Netware Directory Services (NDS), and the Novell Application Launcher (NAL) in fall 1999. The platform ran AFS as the file system and used the user’s home directory for data storage rather than the PC’s hard drive.

In 2000, ITD integrated Windows NT into the existing Eos/Unity and Novell Directory Services (NDS) infrastructures and stopped using the GINA’s single Kerberized login. That infrastructure was preserved in last year’s introduction of Windows 2000. Users log in twice: first at initial login through NDS and again through KAUTH to get access to their Eos/Unity AFS space. Users store their files in their AFS space rather than on the local hard drive. Each user has a roaming profile of individual preferences and application settings that is stored in the user’s NetWare profile space. Applications are delivered to the workstation using Novell’s ZENWorks and the Novel Application Launcher.

In simplest terms, MS Windows creates a familiar user front end with abundant applications, and Unix and AFS provide the back-end infrastructure harnessed to a large-scale campus network. User files, software, and customizations download to Windows clients similarly to the way they download to Unix workstations. An impressive suite of application software is available for this platform, see Appendix C and http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/.

**Eos Linux: NCSU Realm Kit for Red Hat Linux**

In 1999, Linux was added to the mix with an “Eos-ized” Red Hat Linux 5.2, thanks to support from Red Hat Software, Inc., and the Office of Information Technology and Engineering Computer Services (ITECS) in the NCSU College of Engineering. Developed by Textile Engineering Professor, Warren Jasper, and student, Matthew Wilson, an Eos Linux CD and installation manual were published in summer 1999.

Development continued in ITECS with the fall 2000 launch of Realm Kit for Red Hat Linux, based on Red Hat 6.2. This distribution had several campus add-ons in one install package (no CD, network install only). Eos Linux was used exclusively in the College of Engineering and installed on all Dell lab computers in Leazar and Withers (more than 175 machines in all). These labs are the principal labs for E115, CSC114, CSC112, and CSC116 classes.

The Realm Kit has moved through versions 7.1 and 7.2. This year, the Eos Linux Realm Kit is for Red Hat 7.3 with enhanced security and bug fixes. Users have access to their AFS file space (home directory), just as they do on the other platforms, and to such popular utilities as Zephyr (another Athena application for instant messaging). For more information on the NCSU Linux Users Group (LUG) and Eos Linux Realmkit, see http://www.linux.ncsu.edu/
Student-Owned Computers

NCSU has had a long-term commitment to providing facilities that meet all of the computing needs of its students. Because of its extensive campus resources, **NCSU does not require students to own computers.** However, surveys of incoming freshmen show that nearly all of them do (92%), and these student-owned computers provide additional benefits.

Students with their own computers are able to run software that is bundled with textbooks or which their instructors may distribute or require. They have 24/7 access to mail, Web, and network-based resources that their classes rely on. In addition, they have the advantage of being able to work at home rather than in the labs and install software of their choosing, which is not permitted on university-owned computers. If their computers are laptops, they can use them in classes and the library and take them home with them over holidays. **For these reasons, the College of Engineering recommends that its students own or have access to a personal computer.** Other colleges have their own guidelines, as does NCSU (see URLs in margin).

Students who purchase computers can consult **Do I need a computer at NC State?** for recommended specifications. Also, **ResNet** helps students in the residence halls take advantage of the computers they bring by offering network access and support.

The College of Engineering is also developing a student-owned platform that interfaces with the Eos network and environment and can be used effectively in the classroom. COE established a pilot laptop program with freshman engineering students in the University Honors Program to work toward these goals; the program enters its second year in Fall 2002.

In conjunction with this program, COE has worked closely with IBM and Dell to obtain special pricing on laptop computers. These vendors offer special pricing for all NCSU students, faculty and staff, as well as for NCSU institutional purchases. Specifications and pricing for Dell and IBM laptop computers are available at **http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/soc/**.

North Carolina State University welcomes you to the powerful and versatile Eos/Unity computing environment. Any suggestions for the improvement of this manual may be sent to **mcdaniel@ncsu.edu**.
**ACCOUNT ELIGIBILITY AND PRIVILEGES**

Over 40,000 students and faculty are in the Eos/Unity computing realm. They access it through hundreds of workstations in public labs and many smaller clusters and offices on campus. Students pay for their access through the Education and Technology fee, which was put in place by the Office of the Provost. All registered students, faculty, and staff automatically get accounts on the system.

**Account Identification**

At one time, Eos and Unity accounts were handled differently and given different privileges. Now, the accounts have been merged into one realm and are virtually the same. The only differences that remain are: (1) two different locations for users’ home directories, `/afs/eos/users/` for engineering faculty, staff, and student accounts before 1996, and `/afs/unity/users/` for all other accounts; (2) restricted access to equipment, which makes a difference where users can login.

However, since Fall 1996, accounts for all entering engineering students have been created in Unity file space. As for equipment access, engineering students pay an additional technology fee, which permits them to use the engineering-only Eos labs in the engineering buildings. Often, computing hardware that is purchased by an individual college or department is restricted for use by that unit only. Except for these restrictions on hardware access, Eos and Unity accounts are the same.

New student accounts are automatically generated before New Student Orientation and are fully activated before the beginning of the semester. Accounts remain active as long as students are registered. New accounts for faculty and staff are automatically generated when their employee information appears in the NCSU Human Resources (HR) database. Accounts remain active for the duration of faculty and staff employment.

Users, including faculty and staff, are issued a unique **username** (or **userid**) and **password** to use in logging in. The username is generally composed of the first and middle initials and the first six characters of the last name. For example, if the user’s name is John Q. Public, then the username would be `jqpublic`.

Knowing your Eos/Unity login name and password is essential for access to campus online services, forms, secured web pages, etc. Faculty and staff no longer apply for accounts. Their accounts are created automatically, just as they are for students.

For more account information:

Students:

Faculty:

A user’s account identification is composed of two parts:

1. a **username**, usually 8 characters composed of the user’s first and middle initials and the first six characters of the last name.

2. an initial **password**, which is the user’s ID number, usually the social security number without the dashes. This password must be changed to a password of the user’s choosing as soon as s/he logs in for the first time.
The password that users are given initially is their student ID number, usually the social security number, which is typed in the password field without the dashes (e.g., 123-45-6789 is 123456789). In order to prevent unauthorized access to their files, mail, printing, and disk quota, users must change their passwords when they log in for the first time at the password Web site http://www.ncsu.edu/password/. After that, users should regularly change their passwords at least once a semester.

The facilities cannot handle more users than they were designed for and are restricted to NCSU faculty, staff, and fee-paying students only. **Users must never share their passwords and accounts with anyone!**

### Account Privileges

Users access a common environment and suite of software. Some software may not be accessible to all workstations and users, but in general, users can use nearly everything on the system, including electronic mail and connection to the Internet and the World Wide Web.

An account includes 50 Megabytes (MB) of disk quota, which the user must manage for the life of the account. Users may also acquire additional storage beyond this amount (see [http://www2.ncsu.edu/ncsu/cc/pub/policies/locker_policy.html](http://www2.ncsu.edu/ncsu/cc/pub/policies/locker_policy.html)). For printing, users must purchase print quota from WolfCopy centers on campus. One of the first things a user should do before logging in for the first time is to buy print quota ($5 minimum purchase).

### Deactivating and Deleting Accounts

Student accounts are **deactivated** on census day (the last day of drop-add) of the first semester that a student is not registered. When an account is deactivated, no one will be able to log in with that userid or have access to files stored under it. Accounts are **deleted** one year after account deactivation. For example, if a student is not registered by census day of the spring semester his or her account will be deactivated. If that student is also not registered the following fall semester’s census day, the account is deleted. Summer is not considered a separate semester for this purpose.

Faculty and staff computing accounts are normally deactivated when an individual is no longer on the University payroll. Accounts and account files are deleted one year after deactivation.

**After graduation:** Student access to e-mail and Eos/Unity filesystem is extended for four months after graduation, free of charge. This policy was put in place as a courtesy to help students who use e-mail and Web resumes as part of their job search and career-planning strategies. Web pages on the www4.ncsu.edu server, where student Web sites reside, remain accessible via the Internet while accounts are active. However, recent graduates will not be able to log in to public workstations in campus computing facilities and labs.

---

**ACCOUNT QUESTIONS**

**College of Engineering**  
Information Technology and Engineering Computer Services  
Mon-Fri: 8-12:00, 1-5:00  
200 and 213 Page Hall  
(919)515-2458  
Fax: (919)515-7463  
eoshelp@ncsu.edu

**All Colleges**  
Information Technology Division  
Mon-Fri: 8-5:00  
208 Hillsborough Bldg.  
(919)515-HELP (4357)  
Fax: (919)515-3787  
help@ncsu.edu

**PRINT QUOTA**  
All Colleges  
8-5:00  
WolfCopy Centers  
Language and Computer Labs  
(Laundry), Stinson Drive  
515-3460  
and  
University Graphics  
Sullivan Drive  
515-2131  
wolfcopy@ncsu.edu

Students have access to their file space and e-mail for four months after graduation. No fee!


**Summer Accounts**

Students who do not take classes during the summer but who pre-register for fall semester classes will continue to have computing privileges throughout the summer. This means that students who are pre-registered for the fall will continue to be able to use the workstations in labs, check e-mail, log in to campus servers, and transfer files to and from Eos/Unity file space using FTP software via ftp.ncsu.edu. Web pages on the www4.ncsu.edu server will also remain accessible during the summer. There are no extra fees.

However, students who are not pre-registered for the fall semester will lose their account access, including the ability to access their Eos/Unity e-mail from off campus. This procedure applies to graduate and undergraduate students registered for both spring and fall classes.

Users who leave the university for any length of time, even for a summer, should copy any important information they wish to keep on floppy diskettes. If an account is ever disabled, the user will not be able to access it until s/he is again registered for classes.

**Account Names: Eos or Unity?**

Eos/Unity, referred to as the “realm,” is an expansion of the College of Engineering’s Eos system. The campus-wide implementation of Eos outside of engineering is called “Unity.” Faculty, staff, and students are allowed only one realm account. Therefore, people who have an Eos account may not obtain nor do they need a separate Unity account, and vice versa. The same resources are available to the entire Eos/Unity realm.

**What’s in a Name? Eos, not EOS**

The word “Eos” is a proper noun, not an acronym. The Project Eos computing system is named after Eos, the Greek goddess of the dawn. Those who gave Eos its name hoped that the project would introduce new technologies and approaches to computing on campus.

Users have been interested in the source of this name. Because MIT’s Athena project was the forerunner of ours, many assume that Eos follows Athena or is her daughter. In fact, Eos precedes Athena in Greek mythology.

In this mythology, the world began when Gaia, the Earth, bore a son, Uranus. Their union produced the first race of gods, the twelve Titans, six brothers and six sisters. The union of two of these siblings, Hyperion and Theia, produced Eos, Helios (god of the sun), and Selene (goddess of the moon). Two other Titans, Cronus and Rhea, gave birth to Zeus. It was from Zeus’ head that Athena, the goddess of wisdom and war, sprang full grown.

Eos’ marriage to Astraeus, the starry sky, produced the four winds, including Zephyr, the West Wind (also a member of the MIT and NCSU computing pantheon). All was well with Eos until the god Ares fell in love with her. This made the goddess Aphrodite jealous, and in her anger, she cursed Eos with a “fondness” for mortal men. From that time on, Eos fell for every man she saw.

One mortal, Tithonos, she liked especially well. Eos persuaded Zeus to make Tithonos immortal so they could live together forever. Unfortunately, she forgot to ask Zeus to grant him eternal youth. In time, Tithonos grew so old and dried-up that Zeus finally turned him into a cicada. Through it all, the saffron-robed Eos rose daily to ride through the heavens in her purple chariot bringing the rosy-fingered dawn to the human world below.
COMPUTER USE POLICIES

I. Introduction

North Carolina State University’s (hereinafter ”University”) computer networks, equipment and resources are owned by the University and are provided primarily to support the academic and administrative functions of the University. The use of this equipment and technologies is governed by federal and state law and University policies and procedures.

II. Regulatory Limitations

A. Accounts are for the exclusive use of the individual to which they were assigned, and users may not allow or facilitate access to University computer accounts, equipment, or restricted files or systems by others. Users may not set up a proxy or anonymous remailer for purposes of allowing access to others.

1. Students and employees of NC State are authorized users unless access privileges have been revoked under University procedures.

2. Guest accounts may be authorized by the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Information Systems or the Vice Provost for Information Technology, or their designees.

B. The University may examine electronic information stored on or passing over University equipment or networks for the following purposes:

1. To insure the security and operating performance of its systems and networks.

2. To enforce University policies or compliance with state or federal law where:
   a. Examination is approved in advance by a dean, vice chancellor, or vice provost, and either
   b. there is a reasonable suspicion that a law or University policy has been violated and examination is appropriate to investigate the apparent violation, or
   c. examination is necessary to comply with a state or federal law.

   Computer users should have no expectation of privacy in the material sent, received, or stored by them on or over the University computing systems or networks when the conditions of subparagraph 1, or 2(a) and 2(b), or 2(a) and 2(c) above have been satisfied.

C. The University reserves the right to limit access when federal or state laws or University policies are violated or where University contractual obligations or University operations may be impeded.

D. The University may authorize confidential passwords or other secure entry identification; however, users should have no expectation of privacy in the material sent or received by them over
the University computing systems or networks. While general content review will not be undertaken, monitoring of this material may occur for the reasons specified above.

E. All material prepared and utilized for purposes of University business and posted to or sent over University computing equipment, systems or networks must be accurate and must correctly identify the sender, unless a University administrator (department head or higher) approves anonymity for a University business purpose.

F. Any traffic on the University’s networks, stripped of information content, may be monitored for operational or research purposes.

G. All material prepared for purpose of University business and posted to or sent over University computing equipment, systems, or networks must be limited to information needed for University business. Personal quotations or other personal statements in signature blocks are not permitted. Supervisors are responsible for enforcement of this provision.

III. Personal Use

Authorized users may access University computing equipment, systems and networks for personal uses if the following conditions are met:

A. The use is lawful under federal and state law.

B. The use does not violate any policy or directive of the Board of Governors, the NC State Board of Trustees, the UNC General Administration, or the NC State administration.

C. The use does not overload the University computing equipment or systems, or otherwise negatively impact the system’s performance.

D. The use does not result in commercial gain or private profit, except as allowed under University intellectual property policies and the external activities for pay policy. However, in no case may University computing resources be used for solicitation of external activity for pay.

E. The use does not violate any University licensing agreements or any law or University policy on copyright and trademark.

F. The use does not state or imply University sponsorship or endorsement.

G. The use does not violate laws or University policies against race, sex, religious, disability, or age discrimination, or harassment.

H. The use does not involve unauthorized passwords or identifying data that attempts to circumvent system security or in any way attempts to gain unauthorized access.

I. The use does not involve sending or soliciting chain letters, nor does it involve sending unsolicited bulk mail messages (e.g., “junk mail,” or “spam,” or “MLM.”).

J. The use does not result in any direct cost to the University.

K. Any creation of a personal World Wide Web page or a personal collection of electronic material that is accessible to others must include a disclaimer that reads as follows:
L. University computers must be registered with NC State in the ncsu.edu domain. It is forbidden to register a non-ncsu.edu domain for any computer which is connected to the NC State network without prior approval of the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Information Systems or the Vice Provost for Information Technology. If such approval is given, it must be made clear that the non-ncsu.edu address is using NC State resources for delivery.

**IV. Use of Computing Facilities for Commercial, Advertising, and Broadcast Purposes**

A. No paid advertising will be allowed on official University Websites. However, an NC State Website may contain a simple acknowledgment of sponsorship by an outside entity in the following form: ”Support for this Website [or university unit] has been provided by ____________.”

1. An “official University Website” is any World Wide Web address that is sponsored or endorsed or created on authority of a University department or administrative unit. Websites on University servers are either “University Websites” or personal websites allowed by the University.

2. “Paid advertising” means advertising or promotional information provided in exchange for legal consideration, including money or other valuable benefits.

B. Personal web pages that are maintained by University computer account holders may not contain paid advertising. This guideline is consistent with the University policy against use of University resources for private gain or commercial purposes.

C. University computer account holders may send advertisements to news groups dedicated to advertising. The ads may not refer readers to a University telephone number. Like other personal use of State computing resources, the ads must be sent on an employee’s own time, not during hours when they are being paid to work.

D. University computer account holders may not “broadcast” E-mail messages without prior approval from a University official with the rank of chancellor, provost, vice chancellor for finance and business, or their designees. “Broadcast” means transmission of a message to a significant number of computer accounts on a University server or servers; the intent is to prevent mass mailings from tying up employee time and computer resources.

E. Registered marks of the University (e.g., an image of a wolf) may be used in the Websites of University computer account holders on the conditions that (a) they are not used for or related to private profit or commercial purposes, and (b) they do not mislead or confuse viewers as to whether the Web page is University-sponsored.

F. The Chancellor or designee may approve specific exceptions to the prohibition on paid advertising.

**V. Violation of Policy**

A. Any violation of this policy by employees may be “misconduct” under EPA policies (faculty and EPA non-faculty), or “unacceptable personal conduct” under SPA policies. For students, violations
are misconduct under the applicable student disciplinary code. Violators may be referred to the appropriate disciplinary procedure, and violations of law may also be referred for criminal or civil prosecution. Sanctions may include revocation of access privileges in addition to other sanctions available under the regular disciplinary policies.

B. Apart from referrals to disciplinary procedures, a University system administrator (or designees) may suspend a user’s access privileges or suspend services to a computer for as long as necessary to protect the University’s computing resources, to prevent an ongoing threat of harm to persons or property, or to prevent a threat of interference with normal University functions. As soon as practicable following the suspension of access privileges, the system administrator must take the following actions:

1. The user must be sent written or electronic notice of the suspension of access and the reasons for it, and notice of the time, date, and location at which the suspension may be discussed with the system administrator.

2. The user must be given an opportunity to meet with the system administrator at his or her earliest convenience to discuss the suspension and present any reasons the user has why the suspension should be lifted. The system administrator must reconsider his or her suspension decision in light of the information received at this meeting.

3. Following the meeting, the user must be sent a copy of the system administrator’s decision upon reconsideration, and must be notified that the user may appeal to the system administrator’s immediate supervisor if the user is dissatisfied with the outcome of the meeting.

VI. Application of Public Records Law

All information created or received for University work purposes and contained in University computing equipment files, servers or electronic mail (e-mail) depositories are public records and are available to the public unless an exception to the Public Records law applies.

VII. Additional Rules

Additional rules and regulations on computer use may be adopted by various divisions/departments to meet specific administrative or academic needs. Any adopted requirement must:

A. Comply with applicable federal and state laws;

B. Be consistent with the policies of NC State and the University of North Carolina;

C. Be posted in writing or electronically in a manner that is available to all affected users; and

D. Be filed with the Office of Legal Affairs, the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Information Systems, and the Vice Provost for Information Technology.

Authority: Issued April 9, 1999, by Chancellor Marye Anne Foxe. Changes or exceptions to administrative regulations issued by the Chancellor may only be made by the Chancellor.

Computer and Network Use: Remote Access and Labs

All users of North Carolina State University’s computer and network systems must abide by federal and state law and University policies and procedures. The University’s Administrative Regulations – Computer Use issued by the Chancellor and reproduced above, govern all computer use at NC State. The following additional rules govern the computer and network systems supported by campus Information Technology/Computing Services and the College of Engineering.

Use of Remote Access Services

Information Technology provides a limited number of free modem lines and remote access servers for use by the University. The remote access servers are commonly called dialup servers and telnet servers, and include, among others, login.ncsu.edu and ssh.ncsu.edu. The dialup/login machines are to be used for academic work.

Do not play games. Do not use chat programs such as IRC, ICQ, or AIM. Do not use MUDs, MUSHs, or other recreational Bulletin Boards. Do not log into a dialup and then log into other machines.

Running any CPU or memory intensive programs for prolonged periods of time or in the background is prohibited. This includes, but is not limited to setiathome, rc5des clients, and graphical web browsers (such as Netscape). Do not use the dialups as batch or compute servers.

Do not use the dialups as servers to support graphical login sessions. Running a single program back to your display is acceptable, as long as it doesn’t violate the above rules.

Violators of the above mentioned rules will be handled strictly according to the Administrative Computer Usage Regulations and Computer and Network Usage Policy, so heed this message. You could lose your Eos/Unity privileges.

Use of University Computing Labs

1. All those who use University facilities are expected to take proper care of the equipment. Any equipment malfunction should be immediately reported to staff on duty or to the organization responsible for the facility. Users of computing facilities may not move, repair, reconfigure, modify, or attach external devices to the computing systems. No food or drink is permitted in University computing facilities.

2. Recreational use of workstations in University computing labs during periods of light usage is permitted; however, no one may play games or engage in other recreational activities on workstations when others are waiting to use them for academic purposes. It is the responsibility of game players to recognize when resources are needed and to give up their seats to other users. It should not be necessary for someone to ask them to move.

3. Users must realize that they are in an academic facility and refrain from noise, sound effects, violent motion, etc., which may disturb others in the facility.

4. Individual Computing Services (Unity) computing labs and other University–owned computing labs may post additional operational rules and restrictions, which must be filed with the University’s Office of Legal Affairs. Users are responsible for reading and following these rules.

Violations of policy will be treated as academic misconduct, misdemeanor, or felony as appropriate.
Misdemeanor or felony violation charges will be prosecuted to the fullest extent of the law and may result in the immediate and permanent loss of privileges. Student disciplinary proceedings may also be initiated against violators.

Unauthorized Copying or Use of Computer Software

See http://www.ncsu.edu/copyright/policy_statement.html

North Carolina State University Guidelines and Procedures for Determining Ownership of Computer Software

See http://www2.ncsu.edu/cc/pub/policies/software.html

ResNet Terms and Conditions

See http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/policy/terms.html

Policies in Eos Public Labs

No food or drink.
No smoking or chewing tobacco.
No sharing accounts and passwords.
No display of sexually explicit images.
No noise or loud talking.
No recreational use of workstations if lab is busy.
Do not leave workstation unattended.
Do not turn off or unplug workstations.
Always log out before leaving.
Leave workstation area clean.
Take care of equipment and furniture.

Vandalism, theft, harassment, security violations, and misuse of computing resources are grounds for dismissal from the university. Computers are for academic use only. No commercial use of resources is permitted.


Owners of cell phones should exercise courtesy to those around them by taking personal calls that are longer than 15 seconds to an area away from computing facilities, preferably outside the building or in lounge areas. Ringers should be set on the lowest setting or on vibrate. Voices should be kept low when speaking so that the labs remain conducive to work and study.

Complete and updated policies on campus computing are available at:

http://www.ncsu.edu/it/rulesregs/
There are more than 45 public labs and 1500 Eos/Unity workstations on campus, not counting smaller department clusters and office workstations. The tables here provide information about:

1. location of the lab and the administrative unit, department, or college responsible for its operation (column 1);
2. hours the lab is open, subject to change (columns 2-5);
3. number of workstations in the lab (column 6). The Sun workstations run Unix, Solaris 7 or 8. The Dell computers run Windows 2000, and Linux runs Red Hat 7.3.
4. name of the public printer(s) in the lab (column 7).

Please read and follow all published and posted lab policies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All-Campus Labs</th>
<th>Mon-Thurs</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Workstations</th>
<th>Printers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>104 Avent Ferry Residence</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>27 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td>afc104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITD, 515-2269</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33 Dell Win</td>
<td>afc104b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 PowerMac G3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Bagwell Residence</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>9 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td>bag125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITD, 515-3706</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13 Dell Win</td>
<td>bag125b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 PowerMac G3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2413 D.H. Hill Library</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>Closes 10pm</td>
<td>9am-10pm</td>
<td>Opens 9am Begin 24hrs</td>
<td>19 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td>dhl2413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITD, 515-3364</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23 Dell Win</td>
<td>dhl2413b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 PowerMac G3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122 Bldg. P. E.S. King</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>10 Dell Win</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village, ITD, 515-2430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109 Language and Computer Labs (Laundry)</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>Closes midnight</td>
<td>8am-6pm</td>
<td>Opens 1pm Begin 24hrs</td>
<td>17 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td>laula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITD, 513-2371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>63 Dell Win</td>
<td>laulb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 PowerMac G3</td>
<td>scanner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119A North Hall</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>13 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td>nd119b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITD, 515-3651</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14 Dell Win</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 PowerMac G3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 Sullivan Residence</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>16 Ultra 10</td>
<td>sul103b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITD, 515-6886</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16 Dell Win</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 PowerMac G3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004 Tucker Residence</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>16 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td>tuc1004b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITD, 515-8648</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17 Dell Win</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 PowerMac G3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITD–Information Technology Division (NCSU Campus Computing)

320 Total
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engineering Labs</th>
<th>Mon-Thurs</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Workstations</th>
<th>Printers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 Leazar, COE</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>124 Dell Linux 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>lez100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator on duty at all times, 515-3923 Wheelchair accessible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lez100b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301 Leazar, COE</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>33 Dell Linux 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>lez300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219 Daniels, ECE</td>
<td>Teaching lab</td>
<td>Teaching lab</td>
<td>Teaching lab</td>
<td>Teaching lab</td>
<td>24 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>dan242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242 Daniels, ECE</td>
<td>9am-10:30pm</td>
<td>9am-5pm</td>
<td>Noon-5pm</td>
<td>Noon-10:30pm</td>
<td>24 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>dan242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247&amp;253C Daniels ECE, with operator</td>
<td>9am-10:30pm</td>
<td>9am-5pm</td>
<td>Noon-5pm</td>
<td>Noon-10:30pm</td>
<td>22 Sun Blade 48 Sun Ultra 10 32 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>dan247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306/320 Mann, CE</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>8am-6pm</td>
<td>1-6pm</td>
<td>1-10pm</td>
<td>7 Sun Blade 20 Sun Ultra 10 32 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>mn320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403 Broughton, MAE</td>
<td>8:30am-11pm</td>
<td>8:30am-9pm</td>
<td>Noon–6pm</td>
<td>Noon-11pm</td>
<td>56 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>br1403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2408 Broughton, MAE</td>
<td>8:30am-11pm</td>
<td>8:30am-9pm</td>
<td>Noon–6pm</td>
<td>Noon-11pm</td>
<td>45 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>br2408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2411 Broughton, MAE</td>
<td>8:30am-11pm</td>
<td>8:30am-9pm</td>
<td>Noon–6pm</td>
<td>Noon-11pm</td>
<td>16 Sun Ultra 10 32 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>br2411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4231 Broughton, MAE</td>
<td>8:30am-11pm</td>
<td>8:30am-9pm</td>
<td>Noon–6pm</td>
<td>Noon-11pm</td>
<td>10 Sun Ultra 10 14 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>br4231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224 Withers, CSC</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>12 Dell Linux 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>wi224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with operator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 Withers, CSC</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>16 Sun Ultra 10 32 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>wi400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118 Riddick, ChE</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>3 Sun Blade 31 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>rd118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239 Riddick, MSE</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>1 Sun Ultra 10 20 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>rd239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2114 Burlington, NE</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>9 Sun Blade 20 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>bl2114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 Park Shops, IE</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>24 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>ps106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122 Weaver, BAE</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>9 Sun Ultra 10 10 Dell Win 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>wi122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 EGRC, ECE</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>6 Sun Blade 16 Sun Blade 5 Dell Win (4 disabled access)</td>
<td>egrc300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1903 Student Health COE/ITD</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>1 Dell Linux, 1 Sun Ultra, 1 Dell Win (3 disabled access)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**653 Total**

170 Linux, 288 Windows, 195 Solaris (9 disabled access)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Labs</th>
<th>Mon-Thurs</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Workstations</th>
<th>Printers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120 Dabney, PAMS</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>3 Dell Linux</td>
<td>dab120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Sun Ultra 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 Dell Win</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315 Dabney, PAMS/CALS</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>7 Sun Ultra 5</td>
<td>dab315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718 Dabney, PAMS</td>
<td>8am-10pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>12 Sun Ultra 1</td>
<td>dab718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G100 Harrelson, PAMS/SICL</td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>9 Sun Sparc 4</td>
<td>g100ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10 Sun Ultra 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17 SunUltra 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G108 Harrelson, PAMS/SICL</td>
<td>7:30am-11pm</td>
<td>7:30am-10pm</td>
<td>9am-10pm</td>
<td>1-11pm</td>
<td>75 Win laptops</td>
<td>g100ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247/248 Harrelson, PAMS</td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>6 Dell Linux</td>
<td>ha247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13 Sun Ultra 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269 Harrelson, PAMS</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>20 Sun Ultra 5</td>
<td>ha269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314 Harrelson, PAMS</td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>95 Win laptops</td>
<td>ha314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111 Jordan, PAMS</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>1-5pm</td>
<td>5 Sun Ultra 1</td>
<td>jo1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 Sun Sparc 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2105 Jordan, PAMS</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>16 Mac G3</td>
<td>jo2105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6124 Jordan, PAMS</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>8am-5pm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>25 Sun Ultra 10</td>
<td>jo6124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAMS—College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences
CALS—College of Agriculture and Life Sciences

Additional college lab locations and information is at
[www.ncsu.edu/it/essentials_live/cs/essentials/get_connected/computer_labs/college_computing.html](http://www.ncsu.edu/it/essentials_live/cs/essentials/get_connected/computer_labs/college_computing.html)

Additional information on assistive technology and access is at [http://www.ncsu.edu/it/dss/](http://www.ncsu.edu/it/dss/)

Not all labs are listed here. New ones open up and equipment changes. Labs also have holiday or intersession hours that differ from their regular schedules. Use the following table to record information about other Eos/Unity labs you use, or for alternate schedules. Consult the up-to-date information online to get current information and to find out about new labs.
Users have little or no contact with the network’s server computers, which are maintained exclusively by system personnel. However, the client workstation is a complete and powerful computer in its own right, not just a terminal connected to a remote computer.

Before 1998, Eos/Unity was Unix only, principally running on Sun workstations. However, in 1998-99, Intel machines running NT were installed, and in 2000, Linux was introduced in some Eos labs. In 2001, Windows 2000 was rolled out to Unity labs and this year runs in both Eos and Unity labs. There are now three supported operating systems: Solaris 7 and 8 running on Sun UltraSPARC workstations, and Microsoft Windows 2000 and Red Hat Linux 7.3 running on Dell computers.

What the user sees on the screen is the same for all workstations of its kind (or platform), unless the user has customized the environment. However, the Sun and Dell platforms are substantially different from each other.

In terms of hardware, they have different keyboard layouts and key names, and their monitors and mice vary in size and shape. Their interfaces are also different, but they connect to much of the same application software, network and file services, etc.
The Monitor and System Unit

Eos/Unity monitors are large with high-resolution screens. On older machines, the monitor sits on a box-like system unit that contains a fixed hard disk and a floppy disk drive. On the Sun Ultra 10s and Dells, the system unit is a “tower” unit that sits on the floor or beside the monitor. The workstation remains on at all times (check the indicator lights on the front). If it has been powered off, turn it on via the switch at the back (Sun) or the button on the front (Dell) of the system unit. The monitor must also be turned on; it does not turn on automatically with the system. Because the power up/down cycle is generally more taxing on the system than leaving it on, do not turn off the workstation after use. The workstation has a “sleep” state it goes into with minimal power demands.

The Mouse

The mouse is a device for pointing, selecting, and initializing operations on-screen. It is the main device for working with windowed applications. The mouse moves and positions the on-screen pointer, which changes its appearance depending on the region of the screen it is in.

You use the mouse by placing your hand over it, gripping it in your palm, sliding it over the tabletop, and pressing or clicking one or more of the buttons. The buttons are referred to as MB1 for the first or left button, MB2 for the second or middle button, and MB3 for the right button, if there is one. Suns typically have three-button mice; Dells have two.

If the mouse seems to be getting away from you—that is, you have pushed it too far away, or the pointer has gone off the screen—simply pick it up off the table and set it down where you want it. The cursor will appear on-screen again, and you will be able to move the mouse more comfortably. You may have to do this periodically as you work.

The mouse performs four functions: pointing, selecting, holding, and dragging. Most are done with the first mouse button, MB1.

To point. Slide the mouse over the tabletop until the pointer is at the place on the screen where you want it to be.

To select. When the pointer is in place, click or quickly press and release a button to select. To “click on” something means to select or initialize an operation. Sometimes you must double-click, which means that you click the button twice in rapid succession.

To hold. Press and hold down a button. This generally suspends an action. For instance, holding down a button may keep a menu on the screen until you release the button. Sometimes you may hold down one button (usually MB1) and click another button.

To drag. Hold down one of the buttons and pull the mouse toward or away from you, as indicated. This action generally highlights and selects a region of the screen.
**The Keyboard**

The keyboard is connected to the system unit and is the main device for creating and entering information into the computer. A typical keyboard appears below.

![Keyboard diagram](image)

**QWERTY Typewriter Keypad:** This keypad (named for the first six letters on the top row of letter keys) is the familiar typewriter keypad with Return (or Enter), Shift, Tab, Caps Lock keys and spacebar.

The delete or Back Space key is in the upper right corner of this keypad. It deletes characters to the left when it is pressed singly or held down (holding down a key “repeats” or speeds up the action). This keypad also has a Control (sometimes written as Ctrl) key, an Alt key, and a Meta key, which is the key with a diamond on it on Suns. These keys are often pressed in combination with other keys for specific operations.

**Function Key Strip:** This keypad is a group of twenty keys called function keys arranged in a row across the top of the keyboard. These keys are used for special operations defined by the various software.

**Numeric Keypad:** This keypad on the far right of the keyboard is used mainly in mathematics and calculation programs.

**Editing and Cursor Keypad:** This keypad has several specially named keys for editing and maneuvering. Also on this keypad are four arrow or cursor keys. The cursor keys move the on-screen cursor symbol in the direction that the arrow indicates. The appearance of the on-screen cursor changes as it moves, depending on the software or the cursor’s location on the screen. However, its function remains the same: to locate the point of insertion and help you know where you are on the screen.

*cursor:* a movable indicator light on a computer screen that marks the position at which a character may be entered.
LOGGING IN

When you approach a workstation, the screen may be black or dimmed. Moving the mouse slightly or pressing any key on the keyboard will bring up an opening login screen similar to the one below.

Select inside the **Username:** or **Login:** field (point and click the left mouse button) and type your username. Use lowercase letters only, and do not press the spacebar before you type. Press the **TAB** key to move to the **Password:** field (or simply click inside the field) and type your password. The password does not appear on-screen when you type it in, although you may see a series of asterisks. Press **RETURN**, or click the **Ok** button to login.

If you login correctly, the background disappears and is replaced by the screen you will work on, or “desktop.” If you do not enter the information correctly, you will get an error message.

Click OK to try again.
Selecting other icons and buttons on the login screen brings up additional information about the workstation and the system.

Clicking the Help button brings up an information screen that explains the login procedure and options.

Use the login screen to identify yourself to the system.

To log in:
1) Type your login name in the "Login" box.
2) Press 'Return', or click in the "Password" box.
3) Type your password in the "Password" box.
4) Press 'Return', or click [OK] to complete logging in.

- Click [Clear] to erase your entries so you can start over.
- Click [Options], or press [Options] and drag, using the first mouse button after entering your login name and password to select the desired choice to:
  * Use the system default environment <Fl>
  * Activate a single window environment <Ctrl>+[+]
  * Repair a dysfunctional environment <Ctrl>+[D]

- Click on the background of the login window with any mouse button to refresh the screen, in the event that system messages make the screen unreadable.
If you are on a Sun computer, you can get account information or bring up other session environments through the **Options** menu, before fully logging in. You may choose the **Default Environment** or **Repair Dotfiles** options if you have been configuring your personal dotfiles and need to bypass or repair these files at login (a new user is not likely to choose these options). The **Extra “Lite” Session** logs you in without the Motif window manager and brings up only a single window. The **Check for New Messages** option lets you know if you have mail waiting. The option to **Display Account Status** shows your print and disk quota and the permissions on your home directory.

**Default Environment** logs a user in with the standard session environment files, bypassing any special configuration files the user has created.

**Repair Dotfiles** renames all personal configuration files (e.g., a numbered extension is added to `.mycshrc` to become `.mycshrc.##`) and copies the system default files (`.mh_profile`, `.cshrc` and `.login`) into your home directory.
Logging in to an Eos/Unity MS Windows 2000 Dell workstation is similar to the Unix login, but the interface is slightly different.

In addition, two logins are required rather than one.

You are first logged in to Novell Directory Services (NDS). A local account is created for you on the workstation, and the password is matched to your NDS/Unity password to log you in. A user profile is set up so you can use Windows software and services. Next, you log in to KAUTH, or Kerberos and AFS, and authenticate to the campuswide Andrew File System for use of realm software, file space, and services.

For information on logging in and using the Linux computers in the College of Engineering, see http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/common/.

The chapter, Overview of Eos/Unity OSes, File System and Services, includes more information on what happens at login. Also, a full description of the Unix login is in Session Configuration.
The "look and feel" of the workstation environment is defined by the operating system and interface software that govern how the user interacts with the system. Unix, Linux, and Windows have substantially different user interfaces, although they access common applications, network file space, and computing infrastructure. You can move among them with little problem, but you have to learn to do many things in different ways.

The Unix MWM Interface

When a user successfully logs in to the Sun Solaris (Unix) workstation, the login screen disappears and the following screen takes its place. While not very colorful or inviting, this default interface created by the Motif Window Manager (MWM) is essentially a clean slate that can be customized as little or as much as the user desires (see Customizing).

No applications are displayed on the simple and spare work area, or "desktop." Instead, applications are launched via a pop-up menu (middle mouse button in the background, see next chapter) or the command line.
The gray background defines an area called the root window. The small window that first appears in the upper left corner of the screen is called the console window. It contains system and error messages, and it also monitors the user’s session and what goes on in the system. Users do not work in the console window, and closing it will log the user off! Rather, they should watch it closely for messages and other information.

**Command Line Interpreter**

The Xterm window is the terminal window that appears in the center of the screen. It contains a shell prompt, which is the location of the command line where commands may be typed into the system.

Users will often have to instruct a Unix workstation through commands typed at the prompt. These commands are interpreted, executed, and passed on to the Unix operating system by a shell program, which controls the user’s interactions with the operating system. The shell prompt tells which shell the system is running. The percent sign (%) means that Eos/Unity runs a C shell (csh) (see The C Shell).

A command is entered by typing it after the prompt in an Xterm window and pressing the RETURN key. Commands must be typed in the precise syntax that the interpreting shell program accepts. When the shell finishes processing a command, it comes back and displays the prompt again, which asks (or prompts) the user for the next command.

The Unix operating system is case-sensitive! The user must be careful to use uppercase and lowercase letters as specified. In Unix, commands and filenames are usually lowercase. For example, the command to copy must be typed as cp, not CP. The same is true of the filenames README, readme, and Readme. All are viewed as different files to Unix.

**Graphical User Interface**

Users also work through a graphical user interface, or GUI (pronounced “gooey”), which keeps them from having to type commands into the system. On this pictorial plane are windows, menus, and postage-stamp images called “icons,” which a user manipulates with a mouse to perform operations. A GUI is an easier and often more engaging way to interact with a computer. It can be used without much initial instruction and does not require that users look up or memorize commands.

Although the dominant metaphor of the graphical environment is the window, the interface also employs the metaphor of the desktop. Windowed applications can be viewed as documents and folders that are moved, arranged, and stacked on a desk. The console and Xterm windows are two of many windows that can appear and run on the Unix desktop, as seen below.
Each window is self-contained, and the applications running in them do not interfere with each other, even if their windows overlap, hide one another, or are scaled down to a size too small to read. All Eos/Unity platforms support multitasking, the ability to run more than one program at a time. Information can also be copied, moved, and shared among the windowed applications.

The Windows 2000 Interface

The Microsoft Windows interface is a “point-and-click” GUI. Rarely will the user need to work from the Command Prompt, the equivalent of the Unix command line. Users will find the Windows interface more familiar to them than Unix’s because of the widespread use of Windows at home and in the workplace. The desktop is a colorful plane of icons that can be double-clicked to launch programs or access data.

Unlike the Unix platform, which always looks the same no matter where you log in, the desktop you see on 2000 may vary some depending on where you log in and what your NCSU affiliation is.

For example, students in the labs will see different desktops depending on the college they are in because the colleges provide and support different applications. Engineering applications in the Engineering Applications folder are shown in the figure below and are only available.
in Eos engineering labs running Windows. However, the applications in the **Unity Applications** folder and subfolders are available to everyone using the standard installation, so those applications don’t change from lab to lab. Users should look in the other folders that appear on their desktops to see what else is available to them. **Note:** The NAL shown here is as it was organized and appeared at the time of publication and may be different from what users see.

### The Linux GNOME Interface

The Red Hat Linux operating system, which is used in the College of Engineering on over 170 students machines, is taught to entering engineering students in the course, E115: Introduction to Computing Environments ([http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/](http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/)). Linux is a freely distributable open-source implementation of Unix that runs on the Intel (or PC) platform, a less expensive but very similar platform to the Eos/Unity Sun Solaris platform.

GNOME (GNU Network Object Model Environment) is the desktop environment that runs on this platform and creates the graphical user interface. It has been customized to give users easy access to Eos/Unity applications and utilities that run under Linux.

**IMPORTANT NOTE FOR FALL 2002!** MWM and GNOME are not likely to be the window managers on Solaris 8 and Red Hat 7.3, respectively. fvwm is the likely replacement, but screens were not available at the time of writing.
As seen below, the GNOME interface has a Windows-style look and feel with the Realm Kit Application Launcher (RKAL), icons on the desktop for easy execution of programs. It also has a programs menu available from the GNOME footprint icon in the lower left corner of the screen (similar to the Windows \textit{Start} menu). However, also seen are the familiar Unix Xterm window for command-line entry and the console window.

\textbf{Interface To What?}

Unix has been the principal operating system on Eos/Unity for nearly a decade, and a number of Eos/Unity packages run on the Solaris platform only. However, some of them are also available for Linux and Windows (see \textit{Appendix C: Licensed Commercial Software on Eos/Unity}). A few packages run on all three platforms (Matlab, Maple, Visual SlickEdit, NAGware Fortran compiler, and the Java Development Kit). However, the greatest number and most popular applications are on the Windows platform.

Most of the applications that run on Unix are science and engineering programs. The management and scalability of the Unix system was so successful that it was decided that MS Windows and Linux must run similarly in order to be realm clients.
System administration is handled remotely via the network since it is not practical to configure each machine individually and on site. The configuration is downloaded to the machine upon login, giving the user access to a commonly configured interface, shared hardware devices like printers, legally licensed software, and both shared and personal file space on servers that are backed up nightly.

User customization of the interface and software is still possible but kept in user file space on servers rather than locally on the machine or with the software. These customizations are applied upon login, making the phrase from the movie *Buckaroo Banzai* apt in describing the system: “Wherever you go, there you are.”

However, less customization is possible on Windows than Unix because of its reliance on the local C: drive, which is wiped clean upon logout from lab machines. As a result, much of the customization you might usually do in applications, or via the Control Panel and Accessories, is not available to you on the lab machines. (Faculty and staff are permitted administrative access to alter settings in their office machines, however.) You will get error messages when you try to reconfigure settings and devices.

By the same token, no backup of the local drives is made, either of software or data. This means also that all your data (the files you create) must be saved to your home directory (the K: drive on Windows machines) or to other AFS directories to which you have access (the J: drive on Windows machines).

Users should view the Unix, Linux, and Windows interfaces as different paths to a common campus network of shared software, hardware, data, file space, and services. The developers of Eos/Unity recognize the importance of maintaining standards across colleges and have worked to minimize the differences in platforms and interfaces as much as possible.
The windows on the screen, and the applications that run inside them, can be manipulated and controlled via menus. Menus enable the user to point to and select a function, rather than having to remember the command or key combination to perform it.

Pull-down menus usually open from the top of a window frame or application. Often, they are anchored to symbols on the frame or a row of words at the top of an application called a menu bar. Menus drop from these anchor points when they are clicked, usually with the left mouse button. Pop-up menus open anywhere on the screen, usually by clicking other buttons. Generally, the location of the cursor on-screen signals to the computer what pop-up menu to open.

Menu items that are unavailable or inactive will appear fainter in color and outline. Options that have not been “grayed out” are active, that is, they will be executed when you select them.

Window Control Menu

All windows have a pull-down window control menu on the frame that lists functions for moving, resizing, and iconifying the window. This menu is anchored to a single window “button” left of the title bar. On the Sun Unix machines, this button is a square with a bar in it. On Windows, it is a small picture icon.

To “pull down” the menu, select the button with the left mouse button. A box opens that lists window-manipulation functions. To perform any of them, either select the function or type its underlined letter.

Window Control Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHOOSE . . .</th>
<th>TO . . .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restore</td>
<td>Restore a window from an icon to maximum (full-screen) size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move</td>
<td>Move the window to another location on the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Size the window to make it larger or smaller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimize</td>
<td>Minimize the window’s size (with the application still running in it) to an icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximize</td>
<td>Maximize the window’s size (application still running) to fill the entire screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Lower or “shuffle” a window to the back, or behind all windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>Close the window and the application running in it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Unix Root and Application Menus

To see the two main pop-up menus you use to bring up applications and perform basic session functions on the Sun Solaris machines, move the cursor into the gray background. The cursor changes to an X. Hold down the third mouse button, and a menu called the **Root Menu** pops up with a list of functions on it. Release the button, and the menu disappears.

Now, hold down the middle mouse button, and the **Application Menu** pops up (see below). The arrows on the **Application Menu** indicate that there is more than one application available in some categories. These tools are listed in *submenus* (also called *cascading menus* because one menu drops off another in cascade fashion). Submenus can branch to other submenus, and in some software applications, the cascading goes on for several levels.

To move into a submenu for a category of tools, hold down the middle mouse button in the root window to bring up the **Application Menu** and pull the pointer down the list to the menu option you want. Then pull to the right, as the arrow indicates, and a submenu appears. Drag up or down this submenu to the application you want and then release. This action selects the application and brings it up in its own window.

Not all applications are available from the **Application Menu**. Many must be launched from the command line (type `add` to see a list).
The Start Menu on Windows

Users of previous versions of Windows may be familiar with the Program Manager, which organized applications into groups or folders. Windows uses groups (folders with icons that are double-clicked to launch the program), but it also puts all groups on the Start menu with the individual programs listed on cascading menus.

**Programs**: lists all the programs that you can run on your computer.

**Documents**: lists the last 15 documents you opened. Selecting one will open it in the application in which the document was created.

**Settings**: displays the settings of the Control Panel, Taskbar, and Printers.

**Find**: locates files and folders on your computer, a Search function.

**Help**: brings up Windows NT’s index of Help Topics.

**Run**: opens a window in which you specify by name a program to run.

**Shut Down**: provides options for a graceful shutdown of the machine.

Linux/GNU Program Menus

Programs and applications are easy to find on the Linux platform and display from the top menu bar

```
  Programs  Favorites  Settings  Desktop
```

or from the GNOME footprint in the lower left of the screen.

Keyboard Control

Some users do not like to take their hands off the keyboard and prefer key commands to do the operations of menus and windows. Some of the main key combinations on the Unix workstations are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sun X/Motif Window Menu</th>
<th>Key Combinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Meta Spacebar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore</td>
<td>Alt F5, arrow keys to position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move</td>
<td>Alt F7, arrow keys to position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Alt F8, arrow keys to position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimize</td>
<td>Alt F9, arrow keys to position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximize</td>
<td>Alt F10, arrow keys to position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Alt F3, arrow keys to position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>Alt F4, arrow keys to position</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete left</td>
<td>Ctrl 8 or Ctrl h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete right</td>
<td>Ctrl d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Line</td>
<td>Ctrl w or Ctrl u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backspace (no delete)</td>
<td>Ctrl b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up Arrow</td>
<td>F11 or Ctrl p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning of line</td>
<td>Ctrl a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter</td>
<td>Ctrl j, Ctrl c, Ctrl m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Ctrl l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Keyboard shortcuts are handled differently on Windows. Double-click **My Computer -> Control Panel -> Accessibility Options** to bring up a panel with labeled tabs for devices you can control. Select the **Mouse** tab and check “Use MouseKeys” to enable the numeric keypad (the panel of keys at the far right of the keyboard) to manipulate your mouse. Once the numeric keypad is set to function as mouse keys, use the arrow keys to move the cursor vertically and horizontally, and the **Home**, **End**, **PgUp**, and **PgDn** keys to move it diagonally. Once the cursor is positioned, type 5 on the numeric keypad to click the mouse.

With MouseKeys enabled on the numeric keypad, use arrow keys and **Home**, **End**, **PgUp** and **PgDn** to position cursor and 5 to select.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Click mouse (left button)</td>
<td>5 on numeric keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-click</td>
<td>+ on numeric keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right-click</td>
<td>– on numeric keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both mouse buttons</td>
<td>* on numeric keypad, then 5 or +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold left mouse button</td>
<td>Ins on numeric keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release left mouse button</td>
<td>Del on numeric keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resume standard clicking</td>
<td>/ on numeric keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch between windows</td>
<td>Alt Tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same, but in order launched</td>
<td>Alt Esc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open a window menu</td>
<td>Alt Spacebar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open <strong>Start</strong> menu</td>
<td>Ctrl Esc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy image of desktop</td>
<td>Print Screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy image of window</td>
<td>Alt Print Screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select All</td>
<td>Ctrl a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Paste</td>
<td>Ctrl v</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workstation numeric keypad is enabled as mouse control keys by turning on MouseKeys via the Accessibility option on the Control Panel.

Accessibility options are not available on student lab computers with high security settings, which turn off most of the Control Panel and wipe the C: drive at logout. Accessibility Options are available only to machines with low security settings, such as office computers and special accessibility workstations.
The appearance of windows on the user interface, or of screens within a
screen, is created by X Windows and the Motif Window Manager on the
Sun Solaris machines, and Microsoft Windows or Linux/GNOME on the
Dell computers. Windows are the *modus operandi* for displaying and
running applications and for communicating with the operating system.
Learning to manipulate windows helps you work more effectively with
the programs running inside them.

**X, Motif, MS Windows, and GNOME**

The X Window System, Version 11, was developed at MIT and is now
distributed by X.org. Also called X Windows, or X11, this software is
similar to Microsoft Windows. However, when users manipulate the
windows (e.g., resize and shuffle them), they are not working directly
with X but with a window manager. On the campus Unix machines, the
window manager is Motif Window Manager (MWM) from Open Group.
Motif is Unix’s standard graphical user interface and is responsible for
making the windows look and operate in the same way. Together, X and
MWM create the “look and feel” of Eos/Unity on the Unix platform.

The interface on the Dell computers is Microsoft Windows, except for
some engineering labs that run Red Hat Linux and GNOME.

**Selecting a Window**

You can only write data to one window at a time. In order for a window
to receive data or input, it must be “selected,” that is, it must be identified
to the system as the active window. To select a window, point anywhere
inside the window or on its frame and click the left mouse button. The
active window then comes forward to the front of the screen.

**Grabbing and Moving a Window**

You can move a window to another location on the screen by pointing to
the top of the window frame (the cursor turns into an arrow) and holding
down the left mouse button. This action “grabs” the window by the
frame. Slide the mouse, and the arrow on the screen drags a “ghost” or
“rubber band” outline of the window until you stop and release the button
to position the window in a new place.
Or, select **Move** on the window menu and use the cursor keys to position the window.

**Sizing a Window**

To change the size of a window, point into the content area of a window and slowly move the cursor toward any part of the frame until the cursor changes to an arrow similar to those in the table below. When the cursor changes to one of these arrows, press and hold the left mouse button, drag the window to the desired size, and release the button. Or select **Size** from the window menu and use the cursor keys to size.

Where you grab the window frame determines how the window will be sized when you drag the mouse. Dragging shrinks or stretches the window from that point (see following table).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To stretch or shrink the window...</th>
<th>Point and drag from...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vertically from the . . .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top</td>
<td>top of the frame, above the title bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>bottom of the frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontally from the . . .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>left side of the frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>right side of the frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diagonally from the . . .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top left</td>
<td>upper left corner of the frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top right</td>
<td>upper right corner of the frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom left corner</td>
<td>lower left corner of the frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom right</td>
<td>lower right corner of the frame</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Iconifying (Minimizing) a Window**

Sometimes as you work, you want to shrink or move windows out of the way without closing down the application altogether. To do this, you turn the windows into **icons**. Icons (like the one in the margin) are small graphical representations of objects, applications, or windows arranged on the root window. Iconifying a window does not close the application in it; for example, an iconified program will continue to execute.

To **iconify** or **minimize** a window, point to and click the minimize button, which is one of two window buttons located in the upper right corner of the window frame (see figure below). The icon button is the left button of the two, a square with a dot or dashed line in it. When you click this icon button, the window quickly shrinks to an icon. You can also **Minimize** from the window menu.
To move the icon to another part of the screen, point to it and then press and hold the left mouse button. Drag the icon to the part of the screen where you want it, and then release the mouse button to position it there.

Maximizing a Window

The other button in the upper right corner, a square with a smaller square in it, is a maximize button. Clicking it will enlarge the window and its application to fill the whole screen. You can also select Maximize on the window menu brought up by right-clicking a minimized window icon.

Restoring a Window

To restore a maximized window to normal size, either click the maximize button again, or select the Restore option on the window menu. To restore an icon (change it back into a window), point to the icon and double-click the left mouse button.

Scrolling a Window

When you fill up a window with information, the contents move or scroll up and out of sight so that you have room at the bottom to add more information. Although these contents disappear from the window, they are not gone altogether. You can scroll down to bring them in view again.

On the left side of the window is a scroll bar, which allows you to control what part of the information appears in the window and to move quickly forward or back through it. The scroll bar has an arrow at each end and a white column or slider in the middle. The slider moves up and down as the information scrolls.

You can move the slider by clicking on the arrow buttons or by grabbing and dragging the slider. You can click the up or down arrow to scroll a little at a time, or hold them down for continuous scrolling. Or, you can grab the slider and drag it up or down to scroll more quickly.
**Shuffling Windows**

When several windows overlap on a screen, you can bring one of them to the front simply by clicking on it. This is how you *shuffle* windows, laying one on another as though you were shuffling cards. The selected window on top is the window that shows whatever you type. The windows behind the selected window are inactive.

**Special to Sun workstations:** You can also shuffle windows using the **Shuffle Up** or **Shuffle Down** options on the **Root Menu**, which is brought up in the gray background (root) window by holding down the right mouse button. Or, you can **lower** or send the window to the back by selecting **Lower** on the window menu, an option NOT on the Windows window menu.

**Special to Windows workstations:** Shuffling or arranging windows on the Windows interface is generally done from the **Task Bar** at the bottom of the screen. Minimized applications are arrayed there, and right-clicking in the bar’s gray background will bring up a menu that allows you to do a number of things to the positioning and layering of windows.

**Closing a Window**

To close an application and the window in which it is running, open the window menu and drag to **Close**.

Remember that the application closes with the window! If you do not wish the application to close, iconify the window to temporarily move the window out of way.

**Special to Windows and Linux workstations:** To the right of the minimize and maximize buttons at the top of the window is a button with an X in it. Clicking this X will close the window and its application. This is much faster way to close windows than using the window menu.

Also, on Windows computers, you can close multiple windows at the same time. If you hold down the **Shift** key when you click on the **Close** button (or when you select **Close** from a menu), Windows closes the current window as well as any **My Computer** windows or “parent” windows that are open.
**PASSWORD CHANGES**

The first thing that users should do when they log in for the first time is change their assigned passwords to passwords they choose themselves. Users should continue to change their passwords regularly, at least once a semester. The password is a lock on the account, keeping the user’s resources and information secure.

Users should use the Web page below so that their Eos/Unity passwords are synchronized with Netware Directory Services (NDS), which Windows 2000 uses. This synchronization allows them to move among all Eos/Unity platforms, Unix, Linux, and Windows. The password change page is [http://www.ncsu.edu/password/](http://www.ncsu.edu/password/)

*Change your password at*  
[http://www.ncsu.edu/password/]  
*(The Unix *passwd* command is no longer used.)*
Password changes take up to an hour to take effect. The Kerberos database, which handles user authentication, propagates at the top of every hour, a process that takes 10-15 minutes. (If you get the message, “Database locked. Try later.” Kerberos is going through its update.)

Follow these guidelines in choosing a password:

1. Choose a name 5-8 characters long that you can remember but no one else can guess. Do not write it down but make sure to memorize it. If you forget it, you will have to contact a system administrator to reset your password back to the original.

2. Do not use names of family members, your username, words commonly associated with you that can easily be guessed, or words that can be found in the dictionary.

3. Use some combination of letters and numbers. Because passwords are case-sensitive, you can also use a combination of uppercase and lowercase letters.

Forgot your password? If you forget your password, you must contact a system administrator at Computing Services in 208 Hillsborough Building on Hillsborough Street. Bring your NCSU ID! System administrators cannot find out your old password for you. Rather, they can reset your password to a new one, which you must then change to a password of your choosing.

Computing resources on campus are reserved for fee-paying users only, and your account is for your use only. You may not share it with friends or family members. Sharing your password and account is a serious policy violation, so please read the Computer Use Policies chapter carefully.
GETTING HELP (help)


Manual Guide to Eos and Unity Computing in bookstores and online at http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/guide/

Course E115 Introduction to Computing Environments http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/common/

E-mail help@ncsu.edu, eoshelp@ncsu.edu

Walk-in 8-5 M-F, 208 Hillsborough Bldg. (all, bring ID) 8-5 M-F, 200 Page Hall (engineering only, bring ID)

Phone/Fax 515-HELP (515-4357); Fax: 515-3787 (all) 515-2458; Fax: 515-7463 (engineering only)

In Xterm Type help at prompt

Zephyr zwrite -i help

An excellent resource is the help database at http://help.ncsu.edu/. It was built with questions sent to help@ncsu.edu and has an easy-to-use interface for searching for answers to frequently-asked questions (FAQ). The figure on the opposite page is the home page for the “help” site.

In May 1999, the Remedy Action Request System replaced the non-Y2K-compliant CustomerQ software that had been used on campus for several years. Remedy is a problem-tracking application in wide use in industry and other universities, including other UNC system schools.

Computing questions mailed to help@ncsu.edu enter the Remedy tracking system and are reviewed by consultants at Computing Services. The user who sends the mail first receives an automatic reply from “The Help Desk” to let him or her know that the mail was received and where and how to check on the call (http://help.ncsu.edu/callinfo.html).

If a call cannot be handled by the consultants, or it is intended for another computing group on campus, e.g., ITECS in the College of Engineering or Administrative Computing Services (ACS), then the call is placed in the work queue of that group. Users or clients of these computing groups and services on campus can mail directly into that work group in Remedy with the workgroup@help.ncsu.edu address, e.g., itecs@help.ncsu.edu or acs@help.ncsu.edu.
Help! A database of answers to frequently asked computing questions at NC State.

To search the database, type your question in the form below, and then click the [Get Answers] button.

Help on posing your question is available.

Enter your question:

Limit search to at most 10 documents returned

[Get Answers] [Undo Changes]

Note: If you already have submitted to our Computing Consultants a question that was not in our database, you were given a Call ID Number. You can use this tracking number to determine the status of your call.

Quick Navigator

[Find the status of a call] [Go]

FAQ Help Database
http://help.ncsu.edu/
When users are ready to quit work, they must initialize a logout or shut down procedure that puts their files away, shuts down the programs running, and frees up space and memory for someone else to work.

It is very important to log out. If you leave the workstation without logging out, then the next person at the workstation has full access to your account, to read and send email, change or delete files, alter directory permissions, etc. Most people will not vandalize your account should they find it open, just as they would not vandalize your house if they found the door unlocked. Still, failing to log out leaves your account fully exposed, and that is a security risk you don’t want to take.

Before you log out or shut down the computer, make sure that you have saved any work you have done in the applications. It is a good practice to close down all applications individually to make sure that there is no unsaved work open that could be lost during logout.

### Windows Shut-Down Procedure

There are three ways to log off a Windows machine. The safest way is to double-click the Logoff Windows icon on the desktop and select the OK button in the window that tells you, “You are about to close all running applications and end your Windows session.” It prompts you to go back and save your files if you haven’t already, so you can Cancel the logout if you need to do that.

If you click OK, all processes are killed, and you get no other chance to save. If you happen to leave without selecting OK, the session will terminate in two minutes anyway, killing all processes running so that your account is put away and protected from access by another user.

You can also select Ctrl+Alt+Delete, a custom logout procedure developed by Computing Services (see Login). The screen goes blank at first, and then a small window appears with some logout options, including access to the Task Manager. Choose Logoff...

Finally, you can logout via the Start menu, perhaps not the obvious place to look, but think of it as starting up the logout procedure. Select Shut Down to bring up the following menu. You will only be able to select the option, Close all programs and log on as a different user? (Users of private stations may be able to use the other options.) Wait until the login screen comes up before you leave.
The shortcoming of the last two procedures is that if a file is unsaved or a process is hung, the logout will not proceed, as it does for the Logoff Windows option. You will get a message asking you to Wait, End Task, or Cancel the process. If you have already left the workstation, you cannot respond, and your account is left open. For this reason, you should wait until the red Login screen comes up before leaving.

**Solaris Shut-Down Procedure**

Logging out of a Sun Solaris workstation can be done two ways, from the Root Menu or from the command line.

**To logout from the Root Menu:** Move the cursor into the root window (the gray background of the screen) and hold down the right (third) mouse button. When the pop-up Root Menu appears, drag to the Logout option on the list and release the mouse button.

**To logout from the command line:** In any Xterm window on the screen, type `logout` (also on Linux workstations).

If you log out correctly, your windows will disappear. However, because you can make errors in running the logout program (you can accidentally drag past the word “Logout” on the menu or mistype `logout` at the command line), make sure that the opening login screen comes up before you leave the workstation. Always logout, but do not turn off the power to your system unit or monitor.

**Linux Shut-Down Procedure**

Both the Desktop and GNOME footprint menus have a logout function you select with the mouse and OK.
THE EOS/UNITY NETWORK AND SOFTWARE
OVERVIEW OF EOS/UNITY OSES, FILE SYSTEM AND SERVICES

Software is layered and integrated in such a way that it is sometimes difficult to see where one piece of software ends and another begins. Users are generally most familiar with the application software they use for specific work activities, e.g., word processing, e-mail, spreadsheets. However, in addition to the application software, there are a number of other programs that manage the way the system behaves, define what users can do, and provide services to clients and users.

Operating Systems

An operating system (OS) is the basic set of programmed instructions that tells a computer how to work. It is the intermediary between users and the hardware, performing operations according to user commands or input. The users’ interaction with the operating system can take place via a command interpreter (or shell), which runs in a terminal window on the screen, e.g., the Unix C shell in an Xterm window or Windows MS-DOS command prompt. Or, users can interact with the OS through a graphical interface, e.g., XWindows/Motif on Solaris or GNOME on Linux.

The shell surrounds the kernel, which is the core programming that is responsible for machine-level operation and connection to hardware devices. The kernel cannot be accessed or modified by the routine user.

There are a variety of Unix OSes, and in the past, Eos/Unity supported IBM AIX, HP/UX, Digital Unix, and others, in addition to Sun Solaris. However, in 1999, multi-platform Unix gave way to a single Unix (Solaris) so that development work could be done to make Microsoft Windows a full realm client. In addition, Y2K issues made it necessary to phase out older and lesser used technologies.

Red Hat Linux followed in 2000 and was installed in Leazar and Withers labs on Eos workstations and taught in E115 to entering freshman engineering students. Eos labs ran Windows NT 4.0 in the 2001-02 year. Windows 2000 was introduced last year, but only in Unity labs. This year, Windows 2000 will run on all Eos and Unity Windows machines.

For Windows, and now Red Hat Linux, system administrators have layered on top of their standard installations a number of customizations

Eos/Unity supported operating systems:
- Solaris 7 and 8
- Windows 2000
- Red Hat Linux 7.3

kernel: the central program and core of the operating system responsible for all machine-level work, including connecting to hardware devices.
that allow them to behave like their Solaris counterpart and run the system services that access campus file space, utilities, and servers that make up the Eos/Unity system environment.

**System Services**

The system has layers of software that provide services to users and make the system work efficiently. Though critical for running the system, they are not always obvious to the user. These include:

- **Hesiod.** The Hesiod names server provides information about users, where their home directories are located, and the access privileges they have (to see the Hesiod record of a user, `hes userid` or `hes uid` number).

- **Kerberos.** The Kerberos authentication system is for system security. It checks passwords at login and verifies that users are who they claim to be. Authenticated users are granted Kerberos **tickets**, which allow them to access network utilities and work on the system.

**Andrew File System (AFS)**

AFS manages files in a distributed computing environment, assigning storage locations and handling their distribution. AFS allows users to log in to any workstation and access their files, granting them **tokens** to work and making the system appear to the user to be a single homogeneous computer system rather than the heterogeneous multi-computer network it really is.

A distributed file system like AFS joins the file systems of individual machines. As a result, users can get information from any place on the network as easily as they would from a local disk. AFS hides the existence of the underlying network and makes it easy for people to share information and work together on the same files, no matter where those files are located or where users may log in. However, AFS makes it just as easy to prohibit other users from accessing files, thus ensuring network security and individual privacy.

Users never really need to know the physical location of their files since AFS does all the work of finding, storing, and managing them over multiple servers. AFS also relies on the local workstation for the processing and computation of retrieved files and software, which does not slow AFS performance and improves overall network efficiency.

Using AFS effectively requires a familiarity with only a couple of AFS commands on Unix, or the AFS menu and check boxes on Windows. These are described in a later chapter, *AFS File-Sharing Commands.*
Activation of System Software at Login

All of these software pieces are brought into play at login. In a typical login session, the user enters his/her userID and password. The Hesiod database authorizes the user to use the workstation. The Kerberos database authenticates the user’s password and gives him/her a ticket file to access system services. AFS tokens are granted for the user’s home AFS cell (Eos or Unity), and the user’s home directory is attached. Then the session is configured, and applications are made available.

There are some differences in the Unix/Linux and Windows login, of course, and the general breakdown of each is outlined below.

What happens at login on Sun Solaris and Dell Linux workstations:

1. User enters userid and password.
2. Hesiod authorizes user to use the workstation.
3. Kerberos checks the password and provides the authenticated user with session tickets.
4. The user’s account is added to a password file.
5. AFS gets tokens for the user’s home cell (Eos or Unity).
6. The user’s home directory attaches.
7. System and user files configure the session. Mail, Zephyr, mwm, aliases, and other processes run.
8. The console, xterm, and window managers (Motif, GNOME) are started giving access to applications.

What happens at login on Windows 2000 workstations:

Windows 2000 environments uses key technologies from Novell, including NDS (Novell Directory Services), ZENWorks for Desktops, the Novell Application Launcher, and Norton Ghost and Boot Control (part of the Free DOS Project) to provide image restore capabilities.

1. User enters userid and password.
2. The user’s Novell Directory Services (NDS) password is checked.
3. The user is authenticated to NDS.
4. The user’s roaming profile is copied from the network.
5. The Novell Application Launcher (NAL) is started, containing Windows NT applications.
6. The KAUTH application runs, and the user enters userid and password again.

48
7. Kerberos provides the authenticated user with session tickets.
8. AFS gets tokens for the user’s home cell (Eos or Unity).
9. The user’s home directory is mapped to the K: drive.

The K: drive on Windows 2000 is directly mapped (shortcut) to the AFS space that is referred to on Unix/Linux as the user’s “home directory.” This is the individual network file space allocated to each user for his/her data and work, and it resides in the AFS file system in /afs/eos/users/ or /afs/unity/users/.
APPLICATION SOFTWARE

The applications that can be launched from the Unix Application Menu, the Windows Novell Application Launcher (NAL), and the Linux Realm Kit Application Launcher (RKAL) are briefly described in this chapter. These menus change as software is acquired or eliminated, so users may see some differences in what is displayed on their screens and what is described in this manual. Platforms, versions, descriptions, instructions for use, and documentation are also provided in Appendix C and at http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/.

Solaris (Unix) Application Menu

On Solaris, the applications most often requested by users can be brought up from the Application Menu (hold down the second mouse button in the gray “root” background to bring it up). The rest must be brought up from the command line. Type add at the prompt for a list of applications and launch instructions.

Note: If the following software runs on Eos/Unity platforms other than Solaris, those have been added in parentheses. Many of the applications are large and take some time to launch, so don’t keep executing them thinking that the launch has not worked. This will only cause multiple copies to launch causing delay and problems.

New Terminal Window (xterm)

The terminal window, or Xterm, is a terminal emulator program for the X Window System. A user can have many Xterms running at once on the same display, each of which provides independent input and output for the process running in it (normally a shell). It provides DEC VT102 terminal emulation for programs that cannot use the X Window system directly, and permits cutting and pasting to other windows. (Linux)

E-Mail (webmail.ncsu.edu)

Web Mail (webmail.ncsu.edu) is the principal electronic mail program on the system. It uses IMAP (or Internet Message Access Protocol), which stores email messages on university IMAP servers so that they can be accessed from any Web browser or compatible mail client on the Web. IMAP accounts are 10MB of file space (20MB for faculty) for message storage, which is in addition to the user’s Eos/Unity 50MB quota. (Linux, Windows, and any Web browser anywhere. Requires login to Web page.)
Web Browsers (netscape)
The World Wide Web is an Internet client-server hypertext distributed information retrieval system. It organizes information on the Internet and links it together as hypertext documents (see World Wide Web). Netscape is a popular Web browser and the recommended browser on the Eos/Unity system. (Linux, Windows)

Network News Reader (mxrn)
The X/Motif Network News Reader connects you to the Usenet international online bulletin board system that includes newsgroups on thousands of topics. Users from all over the world post and read articles on the newsgroups to which they are subscribed. (Linux)

Print Manager (nxpr)
The nxpr Network X Print Manager (authored by former NCSU student, Lance Lovette) is designed to help users manage and conserve their printing. It allows the user to print 2-4 pages per sheet of paper and keeps track of the user’s print quota (see Printing). (Linux)

Eos/Unity Policies (policy)
Selecting this item will launch a Netscape browser (it may take a little time to load). It will open at pages describing the university’s policies on computer use. Users are responsible for following the policies and practices that have been put in place to protect people, equipment, and the university. These policies have been included in this manual (Computer Use Policies), but the Web pages hold the most current information and should be consulted as the best reference for these guidelines.

Help (help)
Typing help on the command line launches a Netscape browser to the Web address, http://help.ncsu.edu/. The FAQ or Help Database is the first resource you should try if you have a question or problem. It was created from the information gathered from Remedy, the problem-tracking software used at NCSU. Enter your question in the field provided and select the Get Answers button. If the question has been asked/answered before, generally on help@ncsu.edu, then it will probably be in the database. (see Help).

NCSU Libraries
Selecting this item (or type library in an Xterm) will launch Netscape and take you to the NCSU Libraries home page, http://www.lib.ncsu.edu. This page has links to online catalogs, indexes, databases, and the Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN) collections at Duke, NCSU, and UNC-CH.
Word Processing

There are two powerful word processing-publishing packages on Unix that are not available on the Windows and Linux workstations. Corel WordPerfect is the easiest to use and a full-function word processor (see WordPerfect). Adobe FrameMaker is a comprehensive package for publishing long works in print or on the Web. It offers book-building capability and supports exporting to HTML, XML, and PDF.

Microsoft Word is also available on the Sun and Linux workstations via a program called Citrix MetaFrame, which can be launched from the command line (add metaframe or add office). (Windows)

Editors

NEdit is the easiest editor on Eos/Unity for writing text and programs. Visual SlickEdit is a more complex editor, designed principally for writing computer programs, and is one of the most powerful and highly rated programming editors on the market. asWedit is an HTML editor designed for creating files in HyperText Markup Language (see Text Editors). (All on Linux; only Visual SlickEdit on Windows)

Math and Statistics

Math and Statistics branches to a submenu listing several popular applications in math and statistics.

- NExS Scientific and Engineering Spreadsheet
  The Network Extensible Spreadsheet is an interactive spreadsheet designed specifically for the X Windows environment. It is similar to Microsoft Excel and is capable of monitoring several X applications at once and updating the relevant mathematical, matrix, string and statistical data from each (as well as any resulting calculations). It supports matrix, vector, and fourier transformation operations, as well as the arithmetic, Boolean, and logic functions available in the C programming language. (Linux)

- Maple Numeric and Symbolic Computation
  Maple Maple is a comprehensive computer system for advanced mathematics. It includes facilities for interactive algebra, calculus, discrete mathematics, graphics, numerical computation and many other areas of mathematics. It also provides a unique environment for rapid development of mathematical programs using its vast library of built-in functions and operations. Maple includes palettes, context-sensitive menus, and the input mode, Standard Math notation, that allow entry and manipulation of mathematical expressions without detailed knowledge of Maple syntax. (Linux, Windows)
• MATLAB Computation and Visualization

The MATLAB numerical matrix manipulation package is a technical computing environment for numeric computation and visualization. The name “MATLAB” stands for matrix laboratory. As a high-performance language for technical computing, MATLAB integrates computation, visualization, and programming in an easy-to-use environment where problems and solutions are expressed in familiar mathematical notation. MATLAB is an interactive system whose basic data element is an array that does not require dimensioning. This allows users to solve many technical computing problems, especially those with matrix and vector formulations, in a fraction of the time it would take to write a program in a scalar noninteractive language such as C or Fortran. MATLAB includes the Simulink extension and many add-on “toolbox” applications. (Linux, Windows)

• SAS Applications System

SAS is an integrated applications system for data processing, statistics and analysis. It is a powerful programming language and a collection of ready-to-use programs called procedures for accessing, managing, analyzing, and presenting data. SAS programs may be used in operations research (models of distribution networks, resource allocation problems, scheduling, production systems), report writing and graphics, business forecasting and decision support, project management, and applications development. (Windows)

CAD and Plotting

A few of the several computer-aided design (CAD) and plotting tools on Eos/Unity are available on the Application Menu.

• CADRA The CADRA family of CAD/CAM products includes CADRA Design Drafting, a fast and highly productive mechanical design documentation tool; CADRA NC, a comprehensive 2 through 5 axis numerical-control programming application; and CADRA integration with SolidWorks, an integrated drawing production system and a 3D solid modeler. (SolidWorks is on the Eos/Unity system on the Windows platform.) (Windows)

• Pro/ENGINEER is a powerful tool for engineering design and an industry leader among CAD programs. Its parametric solid-modeling methodologies capture design intent and support feature-based modeling of parts and the subsequent combination of parts in assembly. Its fully associative architecture delivers a comprehensive suite of solutions for the development process, from a product’s conceptual design and simulation through manufacturing. (Windows)
• **Tecplot Interactive Plotting** is versatile and powerful interactive plotting software with extensive 2-D and 3-D capabilities for visualizing data from analyses, simulations, and experiments. With Tecplot, you can create XY plots, contour plots, vector plots, mesh plots, carpet plots, 3D stream ribbons, isosurfaces, light-source-shaded surfaces, etc. You can also visualize complex data defined in one, two, or three dimensions, or on its original non-rectangular grid (e.g., multi-block, curvilinear, triangular, quadrilateral, 8-node bricks, and tetrahedral), preserving its original variation of grid resolution and retaining exact grid boundaries. (Windows)

**Graphics**

The three graphics programs available from this menu are **gimp**, **xpaint** and **xv**. **The Gimp** is a popular freeware package that has excellent capability and is comparable to Photoshop. **xpaint** is a color image editing tool which features most standard paint program options. **xv** is an interactive image manipulation program for the X Window System. Be aware that sophisticated graphics capability are also available in the commercial word processing and publishing packages listed above, as well as in the CAD software. (All on Linux)

**Miscellaneous**

The Miscellaneous category includes programs that are useful desktop tools to have available while you work. The first three—Calculator, Clock, and Rolodex—are self-explanatory. **The Weather Report** launches a Web browser opened to the NCSU Department of Meteorology’s weather server. **XTRACS** is a course-scheduling program, written by former student Lance Lovette, that downloads TRACS listings nightly and allows students to arrange and graph their class schedules (see **XTRACS**). Finally, the **NCSU Online Writing Lab** is a new addition to this menu and opens a Web browser to a site where users can get writing assistance. It has a particularly useful resource, the Grammar Hotline, also available via e-mail at grammar@ncsu.edu.

**Additional Unix Applications on the “Add” List**

For additional applications on the Sun Solaris platform, type `add` in the Xterm window at the prompt. You will see a screen like the one below and will have to press the spacebar several times to see the whole list. You cannot scroll back up the list and so must press `q` to stop and repeat the command to view the list again. (Applications and versions change regularly and may differ from the ones displayed here.)
Novell Application Launcher

On Windows, the most-used applications reside in the Novell Application Launcher, called the NAL (see below).

The applications displayed here are from the spring 2002 NAL, so the applications could change in the 2002-03 year.
The rest are launched from the **Start** menu. Programs that users add themselves are appended under Windows Explorer. There are also useful applications under **Accessories**.

### Microsoft Office Applications

The popular Microsoft Office applications are in the NAL in the **Office Applications** folder, including Word for word processing, Excel for spreadsheets, PowerPoint for presentations, and Access for database creation and management (also Photo Editor and Query). **Office XP** will be the Office suite for the 2002-03 year.

### Other NAL Applications

There may be more or different applications available in the NAL, but the ones available at the time of writing are listed and described briefly below. Additional Windows applications that are also available on the Sun Solaris platform are Maple, Matlab, Netscape, Pro/Engineer, SAS, and Visual SlickEdit, described earlier in this chapter.

**Acrobat** by Adobe is used for publishing documents online in PDF format. It enables users to create and share documents across platforms while maintaining the documents’ original look and feel. Also on Solaris (**add acrobat**).

**ArcView** enables the user to visualize, explore, query and analyze geographic data spatially. ArcView is made by Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI), a leader in geographic information system (GIS) software. Also on Solaris (**add arcview**).

**AutoCAD** is an industry standard design and drafting package for the creation and manipulation of 2-D and 3-D line drawings and images.

**Java Development Toolkit (JDK)** contains software and tools for developers to compile, debug, and run applets and applications written in the Java programming language. Also on Solaris and Linux (**add jdk**).
**JMP**, from SAS Institute, is a statistics analysis application that displays information in an easy-to-understand graphical environment. Data tables are presented clearly in spreadsheet form and dynamically linked to related graphics and tables. JMP offers six statistical analysis platforms, including a three-dimensional spin plot and capabilities for performing univariate statistics, analysis of variance and multiple regression, nonlinear fitting, multivariate analysis, and nonparametric tests.

**Macromedia Web Suite: Dreamweaver** is a visual editor for creating Web sites and pages. It permits site and page creation, updating, and management through a WYSIWYG interface that supports Cascading Style Sheets, templates, layers, rollover images, ftp, etc. **Fireworks** allows you to create, edit, and animate Web graphics using a complete set of bitmap and vector tools. **Flash** is software for designing and delivering low-bandwidth animations, presentations, and Web sites.

**Norton AntiVirus** is virus detection and removal software available to NCSU faculty, staff, and students free of charge for their campus and home computers. The information and download pages are:

http://www.ncsu.edu/it/software/nav.html
http://www.ncsu.edu/it/antivirus/

**Photoshop** from Adobe Systems, Inc., is the premier and de facto standard for digital image enhancement, photo retouching, and image compositing. Photoshop allows the user to create original artwork, generate realistic or interpretive textures and backgrounds, correct color, retouch and composite scanned images, and prepare professional-quality separations and output for print or the Web. Also on Solaris but in the earlier 3.0 version (add photoshop).

**SolidWorks** is mechanical design automation software that allows designers to easily sketch out ideas, experiment with features and dimensions, and produce models and detailed drawings. SolidWorks is one of the industry leaders in CAD and 3-D solid modeling.

**XWin32** is StarNet’s X terminal application, which allows Windows users to connect to Linux/Unix servers on a network and run the applications from those servers on their Windows desktops (similar to Hummingbird’s eXceed).

There are additional applications available in the NAL and in other NDS folders that contain specific college applications (and therefore may not be available in all Eos and Unity labs). Right-click the applications icon and select Properties to get product description, help, and contact information for the application. Plus new applications are being added, including accessibility software (**JAWS** and **Zoomtext**).

If you have difficulty running an application, right-click its icon and select Verify. Then try opening it again.
Software Documentation

Documentation to support the software is often online inside the program. Check also the software information pages at the Eos Web site, http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/. Print manuals can sometimes be ordered from the NCSU Bookstore. D.H. Hill library also has copies of some manuals, and manuals can sometimes be found in the labs. In addition, the Web is a growing resource for software documentation.

Commercial and Non-Commercial Software

Commercial software is purchased and licensed by NCSU upon recommendation by faculty for use in classes and research. For these packages, NCSU offers support and maintenance.

Non-commercial software is not covered by an explicit contractual agreement with NCSU. It includes freeware, shareware, public-domain software, and software that is freely available for non-commercial or academic use. It may or may not be licensed, copyrighted, or in other ways protected by law. These packages are installed on the Eos/Unity system by NCSU staff, but in general are not distributed or supported by NCSU. Also, no upgrades or new versions are guaranteed. Many of these programs are excellent, but you must use them at your own risk.

Tables of Application Software

The software packages listed in the tables at the end of this chapter make up Eos/Unity’s main suite of software. The third-party vendor software, the so-called “commercial” packages, are listed in the first two tables, for Solaris (Motif) and Windows. The third table lists public-domain, locally written, and system service applications for Solaris and Linux. There are many other public-domain, freeware, and shareware programs not listed in this table that users will want to explore themselves.

The tables place each package in a general category describing its primary function. However, many of the packages have other integrated functions that make them more versatile than the category may suggest. For this reason, an annotated list that describes more fully what each application does appears in Appendix C. The best source of information about Eos/Unity software is online at http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/. At this site there are individual information pages for each package, which tell what workstations run the program, the commands to execute, the tutorials and documentation available, useful Web sites, etc.
### Table 1: Licensed Commercial Application Software on Windows

Installed suite of Unity Applications, including some Engineering Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Writing/Publishing</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>Programming</th>
<th>Graphics</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access (Microsoft)</td>
<td>database mgmt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrobat (Adobe)</td>
<td>PDF publishing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PDF writer and viewer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPL/CPLEX (ILOG)</td>
<td>modeling/optimization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSYS (Ansys)</td>
<td>finite element analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArcView (ESRI)</td>
<td>geographic info system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arena (Rockwell)</td>
<td>modeling/simulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspen (AspenTech)</td>
<td>chemical simulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoCAD (Autodesk)</td>
<td>CAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVRStudio (Atmel)</td>
<td>microcontroller dev</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CADRA (Softech)</td>
<td>CAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreamweaver (MM*)</td>
<td>web publishing</td>
<td>HTML editor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel (Microsoft)</td>
<td>spreadsheet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FactoryCAD (UGS)</td>
<td>AutoCAD extensions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fireworks (MM*)</td>
<td>web graphics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash (*MacroMedia)</td>
<td>web animation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNU C/C++ (GNU)</td>
<td>C/C++ compiler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDK (Sun)</td>
<td>java development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMP (SAS)</td>
<td>statistical analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindo /Lingo (Lindo)</td>
<td>optimization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maple (Waterloo)</td>
<td>advanced mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matlab (Mathworks)</td>
<td>math computation</td>
<td></td>
<td>language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAGF90 (NagWare)</td>
<td>Fortran compiler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netscape (Netscape)</td>
<td>web browser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton Anti/Virus</td>
<td>antivirus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCTEX 4.0</td>
<td>document formatter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhotoEditor(Microsoft)</td>
<td>photo editing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhotoShop (Adobe)</td>
<td>photo/image dev</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powerpoint (Microsoft)</td>
<td>presentations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProEngineer (PTC)</td>
<td>solid modeling, CAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smalltalk (VisualAge)</td>
<td>OOP (object lang)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS (SAS)</td>
<td>statistical applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SolidWorks</td>
<td>solid modeling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tecplot (Amtec)</td>
<td>2D 3D plotting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TKSolver (UTS)</td>
<td>equation solver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual SlickEdit (MicroEdge)</td>
<td>programming editor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visio (Microsoft)</td>
<td>technical diagramming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word (Microsoft)</td>
<td>word processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS_FTP (Ipswitch)</td>
<td>ftp client</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XWin32 (Starnet)</td>
<td>X app server</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2: Licensed Commercial Application Software on Solaris (Unix, *Linux)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Writing/Publishing</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>Programming</th>
<th>Graphics, CAD</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Acrobat (Adobe)</td>
<td>PDF publishing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PDF write, distill, view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ADAMS (MDI)</td>
<td></td>
<td>mech sys simulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ANSYS (Ansys)</td>
<td></td>
<td>finite element analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ARC/INFO (ESRI)</td>
<td></td>
<td>geographic info system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ArcView (ESRI)</td>
<td></td>
<td>geographic info system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Cadence (Cadence)</td>
<td></td>
<td>circuit design, CAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. CADRA (Softech)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Data Explorer (IBM)</td>
<td></td>
<td>visualization/analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. FrameMaker (Adobe)</td>
<td></td>
<td>word processor</td>
<td></td>
<td>graphics/drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. HSPICE (Avant)</td>
<td></td>
<td>circuit simulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Illustrator (Adobe)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>graphics/drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. JDK (Sun) *</td>
<td></td>
<td>Java development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. LSF (Platform)</td>
<td></td>
<td>batch processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Maple (Waterloo) *</td>
<td></td>
<td>advanced mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Matlab (Mathworks) *</td>
<td></td>
<td>math computation, language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Mentor Graphics</td>
<td></td>
<td>electronics design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Metaframe (Citrix) *</td>
<td></td>
<td>terminal app server</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. MS-Office (Microsoft)*</td>
<td></td>
<td>word processing, spreadsheet</td>
<td></td>
<td>presentation</td>
<td>Office via Metaframe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. NAGf95 (NagWare)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fortran compiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Netscape (Netscape)*</td>
<td></td>
<td>spreadsheet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Web browser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. NExS (GreyTrout) *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Opnet (Opnet)</td>
<td></td>
<td>network modeling</td>
<td></td>
<td>graphics/drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Photoshop (Adobe)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Pro/ENGINEER</td>
<td></td>
<td>solid modeling, CAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Quantic (Quantic)</td>
<td></td>
<td>electronic signal anal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. SAS (SAS)</td>
<td></td>
<td>statistical applications,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. S-Plus (MathSoft) *</td>
<td></td>
<td>data analysis, language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. StarOffice (Sun)*</td>
<td></td>
<td>word processing, spreadsheet, db</td>
<td></td>
<td>presentation</td>
<td>office apps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Sun Workshop (Sun)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>program dev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Synopsys (Synopsys)</td>
<td></td>
<td>digital circuit synthesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Tecplot (Armit)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2D 3D plotting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. TKSolver Plus (UTS)</td>
<td></td>
<td>equation solver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Together Control Center (Togethersoft)*</td>
<td></td>
<td>software engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Visual SlickEdit (MicroEdge)*</td>
<td></td>
<td>text editor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>programming editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. WordPerfect (Corel)</td>
<td></td>
<td>word processor</td>
<td></td>
<td>graphics/drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3: Selected Non-Commercial Software on Solaris and Linux

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PD Software</th>
<th>Writing/Publishing</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>Programming</th>
<th>Graphics, CAD</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acrobat Reader</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PDF reader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aswedit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>html editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Lisp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffpack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>partial diff. eq. libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>electronic mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emacs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gnu emacs editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g++</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gnu C++ compiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gcc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gnu C compiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ghostscript, view</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PostScript viewer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gimp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>graphics/drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gnu software</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PostScript viewer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaTeX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>various gnu programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lynx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>text browser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathtools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>various math programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>electronic mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nedit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>text editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netscape</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pgplot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plotter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>text editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Manager (nxpr)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>electronic mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>psutils</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>print manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rcstools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PostScript utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>secure shell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tcl/Tk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>script language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xanim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>animation program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xemacs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xfig</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>drawing/graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xpaint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>drawing/graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrolodex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rolodex program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xtracs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TRACS class scheduler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>drawing/graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zephyr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>message system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Launching and running applications are different on the three platforms (Unix, Linux, and Windows) and are described below.

**Launching Applications on Solaris (add)**

The Application Menu, which is brought up by holding down the middle mouse button in the gray background, does not list all of the available software on the Sun workstation. There are a number of applications that do not appear on the menu that can be brought up from the command line. (Application Menu software can also be brought up by command.)

Most of the applications listed in the previous Table 2 require two commands to launch. The first command is `add` followed by the name of the software package you want to use. This command sets up the software on your workstation and runs any startup programs that are part of the package. To launch the program after it is added usually requires a single command, which is sometimes followed by the name of the file you want to create or work on in the program. This second command “executes” the program and brings it into a window on the screen.

If you do not remember the commands, type `add` at the shell prompt (eos%, unity%, etc.) to list the programs and the commands to execute them. When a program is added, a message usually appears telling you what command to use to execute (bring up) the program.

**Background and Foreground Processes**

Programs running on your computer are called processes, and they exist in one of three states: background, foreground, or stopped. When an ampersand (&) is typed after the executing command, it tells the system to run the program in the background. The shell prompt is returned and you can continue to type commands in the terminal window.

If you do not type the ampersand, the program still runs, but you are not able to type commands in the terminal window you used to launch the program. In this situation, the process is running in the foreground, and it has read and write access to the controlling terminal. The shell must wait until the processing is finished before returning the prompt.

If you decide you want to background a process that has already been launched in the foreground, type `CONTROL z` (hold down the CONTROL
key and type z). This command puts the process in a stopped or suspended state and gives you back the prompt. Type bg to background the process. To bring a stopped process to the foreground, type fg.

Solaris and Linux assign a unique reference number, called a process identification (PID) number, to each process running. Users refer to the PID when they want to affect a process in some way, such as to terminate or kill it. To see what processes are running on your workstation, use the ps-e (or -ef) command if you are on a Sun. To kill a process running, type kill followed by the PID number assigned to the process. Sometimes a command or process can also be aborted by typing CONTROL c.

**Note:** When launching an application, whether from the command line or the Application Menu, you often must wait awhile before it appears on-screen (more than a minute at times). Be patient. Do not keep launching it again and again. If you do, you will eventually get multiple copies of the program running on your machine. You do not need more than one copy of a program taking up memory and slowing down the processing of the machine.

### Launching Applications from Novell and Realm Kit Launchers

The applications on the Windows and Linux platforms are accessible in an Application Launcher and appear as icons. Double-clicking an icon will launch the program.

On Windows, the applications are located in the Novell Application Launcher (NAL). They also can be launched from the Programs submenu on the Start menu. Most of these programs appear in Table 1 in the previous chapter. However, the applications you are able to see and launch may vary depending on the college you are in.

Applications and processes are identified and monitored on Windows by the Task Manager, which is brought up by right-clicking in the gray area of the task bar at the bottom of the screen. Selecting the Applications tab shows you what applications are running. The Processes tab shows all background and foreground programs running and provides a full accounting of session activity. To “kill” an application or process, select it and then select the End Task button.

The Linux platform has a similar launcher called the Realm Kit Application Launcher (RKAL), from which applications can be executed by double-clicking icons. A Programs submenu can also be brought up from the GNOME footprint icon, similar to the Start menu on Windows. The handling of processes is identical to the way they are handled on Solaris (see previous section). However, a Windows-style task bar appears at the bottom of the screen and displays an application panel that shows what is running. Tables 2 and 3 in the previous chapter show most of the applications available on Linux.

---

To list the processes running on the workstation and their PID numbers:

```
ps -e or ps -a
```

(type man ps for other options)

To abort a process:

```
kil PID#
```

or

```
CTRL c
```

To view the processes running on Windows, right-click the mouse in the task bar to bring up the Task Manager (or Ctrl-Alt-Delete and select Task Manager).

If an application stops working correctly, right-click the application icon and select Verify.
**Network Overview**

_client workstation:_ a user's computer that relies on server computers for its resources and services.

_server:_ a resource-sharing computer that shares its files and provides particular support services to other computers on a network.

_cluster:_ a group of client workstations connected off the same subnet and usually located close to each other.

 clienteserver describes the way components interact with each other. In the client/server model of interaction, a computer program at one site sends a request to a program at another site and awaits a response. The requestor is called the _client_, and the respondent is called the _server_.

The terms _client_ and _server_ can also be applied to hardware. Client workstations on Eos/Unity are usually computers for individual use that are grouped together in laboratory or department clusters. These clusters of workstations are managed and served by network server computers, which provide the software and files that a user needs to do work.

The client/server model bridges the two most familiar but disparate modes of computing, the standalone personal computer and the large time-sharing mainframe. When resources are downloaded into it, the workstation looks and behaves much like a personal computer. However, because it has no real capability without these resources, which come from a computer at another location, it also feels like a terminal hooked to a mainframe.

More than 1,000 client workstations are available to students, all connected to a high-speed _FDDI_ data network by many _Ethernet_ local-area subnets and several _TCP/IP routers_. These subnets minimize the load on the FDDI network. The local hard disks in the workstations, which are able to store most of the software and files used during a session at the workstation, ease traffic loads on both subnet and main network alike. The system also links users to other campus computers and to national and international networks.

Over forty high-speed laser printers are connected to the network to handle the printing requirements of a cluster of users. There is no printer directly connected to a workstation. Instead, printing is “remote,” that is, it is a shared resource generally located in a cluster where a number of users can access it easily.

Servers are specialized in what they do for network clients. There are fours classes of servers on the Eos/Unity network: (1) _system servers_, which handle user authentication, name services, batch processing, mail, message notification, software licenses, and printing; (2) _file servers_, which manage the transfer and storage of user files; (3) _binary servers_, which manage the operating system and software files, and (4) _database servers_, which manage the various AFS databases on the system.
The diagram below enlarges one piece of the campus network, the Leazar lab subnet with some sample servers. Diagrams of the publicly accessible Eos/Unity network of workstation labs, buildings, and printers are shown on the following pages.

More information on the campus networking infrastructure is located at http://comtech.ncsu.edu/networking/

The following maps are the most recent copies of the campus topology but are more than two years old, so consult the above site for the most current information.
The Eos/Unity Lab Network at North Carolina State University
Next Generation IP-Only Network and the Engineering Hub of the Legacy IPX/Appletalk Network

To itgw1, cmdfgw1, and smdfgw4 routers in Legacy IPX/Appletalk network (see next page)
The Eos/Unity Lab Network at North Carolina State University
Information Technology, Main Campus, and Centennial Campus Hubs in IPX/Appletalk Legacy Network
WORKING WITH FILES AND DIRECTORIES
All information in a computer system is stored in files. Programs and software are collections of files, and the information that users create using these programs is stored in files also. Files are further organized into directories, which typically group like files together. Directory names can be used to identify what kind of files the directory includes, such as, the program to which they belong or the user who owns them.

**Directories**

A directory is really a file also. However, instead of storing information or data as ordinary files do, these directory files point or link to other files, including other directories. (Directories are folders on Windows.)

The AFS file management software on Eos/Unity builds a tree-like hierarchy of directories for storing all software and user files on the system. It is this shared file space that makes the Eos/Unity system unique. Each user and every piece of software is somewhere represented as directories on the tree. AFS stores these user and software directories on network server machines and then retrieves them for the user, no matter when or where the user is logged in, or on which realm platform.

For example, each user who logs in to the system is automatically placed in a unique part of the tree with 50 MB of file space to use. That area of the tree is the user’s home directory where the files the user creates will be collected and stored. The home directory, identified by the user’s username, defines a branch in the tree that belongs to that user alone (e.g., /afs/unity/users/j/jqpublic/, see also Working Directories and Paths).

Technically, everything that branches from a directory is called a subdirectory. However, users tend to use the word “directory” not only for the topmost root directory, but also for any main directory of files. In other words, a directory usually refers to a main branch on the directory tree (a base or starting place), and a subdirectory to a more specific collection of files that branches from that base. A subdirectory is also called a child directory to the parent directory just above it in the hierarchy. Every directory, except the topmost root directory, has one parent, and directories can be nested to any depth.

Users’ home directories and files are not stored locally on the workstation drive but out on a networked server, which AFS finds and accesses for
them. User files are kept on these servers so that they can be kept secure and backed up nightly for the best protection of user data.

**Lockers**

*Locker* is another name for a directory or folder and is a term that originated at MIT in the Athena Project. Although the terms *directory* and *locker* are used interchangeably, the term *locker* usually means the collection of a main directory and all the subdirectories under it. Lockers are generally accessible via the `add` and `attach` commands and are associated with a purpose, application, user, etc.

Users often call their home directories their “lockers.” Likewise, software is stored in distribution directories that are also called lockers. Professors may have “WolfWare lockers” or “course lockers,” that is, file space for their courses that their students can also access. Other kinds of lockers also exist for research and projects. In other words, lockers are storage directories in the file system (often publicly accessible) that are identified by their particular content, purpose, or creator.

**File and Directory Naming**

Operating systems have conventions that users need to adhere to in naming their files and directories. File names can be up to 256 characters in length, but obviously, users will want their file names to be relatively short, easy to remember, and accurately descriptive of the file contents.

Unix file-naming, like command entry, is case sensitive. As a result, the three names—*file*, *FILE*, and *File*—would represent three different files, not one.

Although most characters will be accepted in a file name, many should be avoided since they can cause problems or confusion. Some characters have already been assigned special meaning. For example, you should not use the “slash” character ( `/` ), which is the symbol for a directory. Also, spaces in file and directory names can cause you trouble.

The period should be used with caution since it has its own special meaning in a file name. The period is used to create an *extension*. These additional characters are frequently added to the end of a file name to identify it further. For example, the extension may identify *file.c* as C code or *file.txt* as an ASCII text file.

Also, if you use the period as the first character of a file name, you create a hidden file or *dotfile*. Dotfiles are “hidden” files that will not appear in ordinary directory listings (see *Customizing*).

**Note:** Do not give files in a directory the same name, and make sure that you follow a system that helps you remember file names.
WORKING DIRECTORIES AND PATHS

cell: an independently administered site running AFS consisting of a collection of server and client machines belonging to that cell.

The Unix command to find out what directory you are working in:
  
  
  pwd

To see the global AFS file space and its independently administered sites, called “cells”:

On Unix and Linux:
  ls /afs
On Windows:
  My Computer -> Afs (J:)

To see the contents of your personal home directory in the AFS tree:

On Unix and Linux:
  ls ~
On Windows:
  My Computer -> Afs (K:)

You can get to your home directory (K:) via J: drive as well.  K: is just a shortcut through AFS file space to your home directory.

All directories (folders) and files on Eos and Unity branch from the /afs directory, which also encompasses other sites in the world that run AFS.  Two of these AFS cells, Eos (cell name eos.ncsu.edu) and Unity (cell name unity.ncsu.edu) branch from this global collection of cells into their own large but local file space (see figures at the end of the chapter).

The unity.ncsu.edu and eos.ncsu.edu cells under /afs branch again into many directories, one of which is the location of user home directories on Unity and Eos.  The /users directory contains subdirectories from /a to /z in which the individual home directories are grouped alphabetically by username.  The location of a file or directory in the file system tree (the drives and directories that contain a file) is called the path.

When you are working in your home directory, you are several levels down from the top of the AFS tree.  If you are on a Unix or Linux workstation, you can find out exactly where you are by typing the Unix `pwd` command (path of working directory) at the prompt in an xterm window.  The system responds by writing the pathname of the directory.  For example, if the user `xzuser` were in her home directory and typed the `pwd` command, the following pathname would be displayed.

  % pwd
  /afs/unity.ncsu.edu/users/x/xzuser

On the Windows platform, you access your home directory via My Computer and the K: drive.  Double-clicking the K: drive icon will show you all the files in your home directory.

The path is not explicitly shown unless you set your My Computer options to display the full path in your title bar.  Select View -> Options -> View, and then check the appropriate box.
You generally work in one directory or folder at a time. Whatever directory you are working in at the moment is called the working or current directory. A default directory is the directory that the system puts you in automatically.

For example, when you log in to a Unix workstation, you are placed “by default” in your home directory. Type ls at the prompt to see the files in your home directory. If you are in another directory, type ls ~ (or cd or cd ~ to take you “home”). The tilde (~) is the symbol for your home directory so you don’t have to type the full path to it. On Windows, you are placed by default on the “desktop” and can view the contents of your home directory by double-clicking the K: drive icon.

To illustrate, the home directory for Xy Z. User (xzuser) is in /afs/unity/users/x/ Remember that user directories are alphabetized by username, not last name, so xzuser is in the /x directory, not /u. Users can only get into their own home directories. Anyone who tries to access or look at someone else’s home directory will get a “Permission denied” message, unless different permissions have been set for the directory by its owner.

The path to one’s home directory originates in the root directory, the first slash. Other slashes join the names of subsequent subdirectories until the working directory is reached. This full or absolute pathname of a directory always starts at the root directory. A relative pathname begins in the working or current directory.

The root directory, /afs, can be reached with the command, cd /afs On Windows, this directory is the Afs (J:) drive (see figure on the previous page). The contents of the /afs directory are also displayed on the following pages, both as an Afs (J:) folder and as a Unix ls listing.

If you are granted access to other parts of the AFS tree, you will be able to move through and look at other directories, but only via the NCSU cells eos and eos.ncsu.edu and/or unity and unity.ncsu.edu. You may even be able to read and write in other directories if explicit permissions are set to grant you that access. For example, you might be granted access to a subdirectory under /afs/eos/lockers/ in order to write to one of the engineering lockers that are kept there.

The whole campus is interconnected through AFS, making possible a lot of common access and file-sharing. The key to getting where you want to go in AFS is the pathname of the desired location (i.e., file or folder), and, when you get there, the proper permission to access it (see AFS File-Sharing Commands). AFS pre-dates the World Wide Web but works in much the same way, that is, know the pathname of what you want and have the authorization to access it.

A pathname is simply a map that shows you how to get to a file through levels of nested subdirectories. It is like a route charted through a maze of streets that takes you to the address you want to reach.
% **ls /afs** (same as J: drive on Windows)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>alw.nih.gov</th>
<th>eos</th>
<th>palo_alto.hpl.hp.com</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>andrew.cmu.edu</td>
<td>eos.ncsu.edu</td>
<td>pitt.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anl.gov</td>
<td>ethz.ch</td>
<td>psc.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athena.mit.edu</td>
<td>fnal.gov</td>
<td>pub.nsa.hp.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bcc.ac.uk</td>
<td>gr.osf.org</td>
<td>rel-eng.athena.mit.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bp</td>
<td>grand.central.org</td>
<td>ri.osf.org</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bp.ncsu.edu</td>
<td>graphics.cornell.edu</td>
<td>rose–hulman.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bstars.com</td>
<td>hrzone.th–darmstadt.de</td>
<td>rpi.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bu.edu</td>
<td>iastate.edu</td>
<td>rrz.uni–koeln.de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cards.com</td>
<td>ibm.uk</td>
<td>rus.uni–stuttgart.de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catt</td>
<td>inel.gov</td>
<td>sfc.keio.ac.jp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catt.ncsu.edu</td>
<td>ipp–garching.mpg.de</td>
<td>sipb.mit.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ce.cmu.edu</td>
<td>ir.stanford.edu</td>
<td>spc.uchicago.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cern.ch</td>
<td>isi.edu</td>
<td>stars.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cgc</td>
<td>jrc.flinders.edu.au</td>
<td>syzygy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cgc.ncsu.edu</td>
<td>lrz–muenchen.de</td>
<td>syzygy.ncsu.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheme.cmu.edu</td>
<td>lsa.umich.edu</td>
<td>test.alw.nih.gov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciesin.org</td>
<td>math.lsa.umich.edu</td>
<td>theory.cornell.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citi.umich.edu</td>
<td>me.cmu.edu</td>
<td>titech.ac.jp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>club.cc.cmu.edu</td>
<td>media–lab.mit.edu</td>
<td>transarc.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmf.nrl.navy.mil</td>
<td>msc.cornell.edu</td>
<td>tx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmu.edu</td>
<td>mtxinu.com</td>
<td>tx.ncsu.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs.arizona.edu</td>
<td>nada.kth.se</td>
<td>ucoop.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs.brown.edu</td>
<td>ncat.edu</td>
<td>umich.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs.cmu.edu</td>
<td>nce</td>
<td>uni–freiburg.de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs.cornell.edu</td>
<td>nce_ctc</td>
<td>unity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs.unc.edu</td>
<td>nce_psc</td>
<td>unity.ncsu.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs.washington.edu</td>
<td>ncsa.uiuc.edu</td>
<td>urz.uni–heidelberg.de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs.wisc.edu</td>
<td>nd.edu</td>
<td>vfl.paramax.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>css.cs.utah.edu</td>
<td>nersc.gov</td>
<td>wam.umd.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctd.ornl.gov</td>
<td>net.mit.edu</td>
<td>zorglub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctp.se.ibm.com</td>
<td>next.mit.edu</td>
<td>zorglub.ncsu.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dmsv.med.umich.edu</td>
<td>northstar.dartmouth.edu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsg.stanford.edu</td>
<td>nsf–centers.edu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ece.cmu.edu</td>
<td>others.chalmers.se</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

% **ls /afs/unity.ncsu.edu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>adm</th>
<th>cds.afs.proxy</th>
<th>info</th>
<th>public</th>
<th>system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>admin</td>
<td>contrib</td>
<td>lockers</td>
<td>sadm</td>
<td>users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bso</td>
<td>dist</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>source</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

% **ls /afs/unity.ncsu.edu/users**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

% **ls /afs/unity.ncsu.edu/x**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>xaruss</th>
<th>xdzhang</th>
<th>xiaoyun</th>
<th>xlo</th>
<th>xpsj</th>
<th>xvillaf</th>
<th>xyyu</th>
<th>xzhang2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xatondeu</td>
<td>xerxes</td>
<td>xie</td>
<td>xlu2</td>
<td>xqian</td>
<td>wang</td>
<td>xzhang3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xbj</td>
<td>xzhzhu</td>
<td>xilin</td>
<td>xman</td>
<td>xqiao</td>
<td>xxzui</td>
<td>xzhang3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xda1</td>
<td>xiang</td>
<td>xlin1</td>
<td>xmin</td>
<td>xsu</td>
<td>xxma</td>
<td>xzhou1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xda1l</td>
<td>xiaofeng</td>
<td>xiiu</td>
<td>xmricharxtu</td>
<td>xylem</td>
<td>xzou2</td>
<td>xzuser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

% **ls /afs/unity.ncsu.edu/x/xzuser** (same as user’s K: drive on Windows)

/aafs/unity.ncsu.edu/users/x/xzuser: Permission denied
WORKING WITH DIRECTORIES AND FOLDERS

In your AFS directories and folders, you will create a hierarchy of files and subdirectories to organize your work. If you create a directory on a Unix or Linux workstation, it will appear as a folder on Windows, and vice versa. Although they perform the same function, directories and folders are created and manipulated differently on each platform.

Unix Directory Commands

All Unix commands are typed in a terminal (xterm) window on the command line after the shell prompt. Check the path (pwd) to make sure you are creating, listing, or removing directories where you intend.

Make Directory (mkdir)

The `mkdir` command creates a directory. You type the command `mkdir` followed by a space and the name you want to give to the directory. For example, if you are in your home directory and want to make a subdirectory called `homework`, you would type

```
mkdir homework
```

Unix creates a new subdirectory named `homework` and places it one level below the working directory (`~/homework`). It will appear as the `homework` folder on your K: drive on Windows.

Change Directory (cd)

The `cd` command changes or moves you into another directory. When you “cd” to a directory, you change your current working directory to the one you specify. For example, after creating the `homework` subdirectory in your home directory, you change into that directory by typing

```
cd homework
```

The subdirectory `homework` is now your working directory, and the files you create will reside in this subdirectory.

To change back to your home directory (the parent directory), which is one level up, simply type `cd` followed by a space and two periods, i.e.,
cd ..

Or, type

cd

The command cd by itself always returns you to your home directory (~). The cd .. command will move you up the path of directories one level at a time.

List Files in a Directory (ls)

The ls command lists the names of all the files in a directory. It is a command you will use frequently. If you are in your home directory, ls will list all of your files and subdirectories. If you want to see what files are in a subdirectory you created, either change into that subdirectory with the cd command and then type ls to see a listing of its contents, or type ls followed by the absolute or relative pathname to the directory.

You can also use the Unix special symbols for directory-listing shortcuts. The command ls .. lists the files in the directory one level up (the parent directory), and the ls ~ command lists the files in your home directory, no matter where you are on the system. To list a subdirectory in your home directory, ls ~/subdirectory.

Unix permits the user to tailor commands with options (see Options and Arguments). Some options for ls are listed and defined in the margin. For example, to see a complete listing of files, including “hidden” files or dotfiles, use ls -a. To see more information about your files, including when they were made, their size, etc., type ls -l to get a long listing.

Remove Directory (rmdir)

The rmdir command removes or deletes a directory. Unix will not remove a directory that you are currently working in or a directory that contains subdirectories or files. You must empty a directory of all of its files and subdirectories before you can remove it (see rm command).

For example, if you want to remove the subdirectory homework from your home directory, first remove all files and subdirectories in the homework directory. Then, type rmdir homework.

If you get a message “rmdir: directoryname: Object is remote,” the system is telling you that the directory still has files in it. Use ls -a or ls -al rather than ls to view all the files. Sometimes, software will write configuration dotfiles to your directories that a simple ls will not show. Remove them in the same way you remove an ordinary file (rm file).

Attach and Add Directory (attach, add)

The add and attach commands simplify directory access, especially when accessing directories that are not the user’s own.
Technically, these commands allow users to attach a remote file system to a directory hierarchy on their workstations and then map the path to it to a shorter name space. They create a link from the longer AFS pathname to the shorter one and also obtain AFS tokens that allow access to the files in that locker. As a result, instead of typing the long pathname (beginning with /afs) to change into the directory you want, you attach or add the locker you want and then change directories into it using the short pathname, /ncsu.

**Add** and **attach** do much the same thing. In fact, **add** calls the **attach** command but adds the **bin** directory to your path for that locker. As a rule, you **attach** user and course lockers because you are not likely to want to execute any files in those directories. For example, to **attach** the locker e115, where information about the E115 course is kept, you type **attach e115**, and then change into that directory with the command **cd** /ncsu/e115 rather than **cd** /afs/eos.ncsu.edu/courses/e/e115/. However, because you DO want to run all necessary programs in a software locker, you **add** software, e.g., **add** nexs or **add** framemaker.

However, the act of attaching/adding a locker does not necessarily mean that you can use the files in it. The e115 locker permits you to read and copy its files; however, you cannot change or delete them. Other lockers you cannot access at all. Permissions to use a locker must be set by its owner or administrator (see **AFS File-Sharing Commands**). As a result, you are only likely to attach/add lockers that you know have been set up for you to use. These lockers may be for software, courses, research, or general World Wide Web access. Or, they may be the lockers of your friends and classmates who have specifically given you permission to access their files.

So, what really happens when you add a locker, for example, **add gnu**?

1. **add** creates a symbolic link for the locker in /ncsu, that is, /ncsu/gnu -> /afs/eos.ncsu.edu/contrib/gnu by means of the **attach** program. (To find out the path to the gnu locker before adding it, type **hes gnu**. After you **add** and **cd** into the gnu locker, type **pwd** to find out the path.)

2. It updates your PATH and MANPATH environment variables to put all of the locker’s executables in your directory path (at the beginning) and all of the locker’s Unix manual pages in the path where the man family of commands looks for them (see **The C Shell and Environment Variables** and **Man Pages**).

3. It executes commands found in a file called .environment located in the root directory of the locker. This file is generally used to display information about the locker’s contents and to configure any additional environment parameters as necessary.
**Specifying Directories**

The following table lists some of the shorthand ways to specify directories rather than typing their complete pathnames.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>To Indicate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>the current working directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..</td>
<td>the parent directory directly above the current working directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>../hwk1</td>
<td>the file <em>hwk1</em> in the directory above the current directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>~</td>
<td>your home directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>~/hwk1</td>
<td>the file <em>hwk1</em> in your home directory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Windows Directory Manipulation**

Windows replaces the MS-DOS environment entirely. As a result, it does not promote the use of the **Command Prompt** interface for directory and file manipulation. All directory control is mouse-manipulated, or “point and shoot.”

**Make Folder**

A directory or folder in Windows has its own special icon. To see the hierarchy of folders on a disk drive, you would select **Start -> Programs -> Windows Explorer**. The figure at the right is what you will see. Directories are represented by a yellow folder icon. To create a new folder, select **File -> New -> Folder** (see below).
Manipulating Folders

Changing into another folder is as simple as double-clicking it. When the folder opens, its contents are displayed, so no separate action is needed to list files. However, there are different ways to list the contents of a folder via the View menu. You can view files as large or small icons, or see the “Details” of their creation (time and date) and a full description (see below). To delete a folder, simply drag its icon to the Recycle Bin.

Likewise, there is no need to add or attach programs and locker space in order to use them. You can simply move through drives and folders as necessary to find them, and double-click the program icon to launch it (or select from a menu).

Finding Folders with Windows Explorer

Windows Explorer (Start -> Programs -> Windows Explorer) is a file manager program that hierarchically lists everything on your computer and the various drives and file systems to which it is connected. Under Tools, you can select Find to search through the system to find the files or folders you need (see figure at left). Or select Go to... to enter a path to the folder location you want, rather than double-clicking through folders.
**UNIX COMMAND OPTIONS AND ARGUMENTS**

Commands tell the system what actions to perform. However, if the user wants to modify those actions and specify that the action be performed in a particular way on a certain file, then the user must add that information to the command as *options* and *arguments*.

The portion of a command that names the files(s) or entity to be affected by the command is called an *argument*. For example, all of the Unix directory commands in the previous chapter specified and affected a directory file, which was the argument in the command syntax.

It is also common to add *options* after a command. Options are generally single characters or a whole word preceded by a hyphen. The option specifies a variation in the basic command, telling it to do something in a specific way. A full command consists of a command, followed by zero or more options, followed by zero or more arguments.

For example, if you type the command `ls` to list the files in a directory, the system will display a multi-column list of file and subdirectory names only. However, if you want more information about these files, e.g., when they were created or how big they are (*View -> Details* in Windows), then you would add the `-l` option to the command to specify a “long” listing. If you want hidden files (dotfiles) listed as well, you would add the option `-a` for “all.”

Additional options and arguments can be added on. For example, if jqpublic is in his home directory and wants a long listing of all files in his `~/homework` subdirectory in the order they were created with the most recent first, he adds a `t` (for *time*) to the `-al`, as in:

```
ls -alt homework
```

His directory listing would look something like the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>access permission</th>
<th>links</th>
<th>user</th>
<th>size</th>
<th>date last modified</th>
<th>time last modified</th>
<th>file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-rw–rw–r—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>jqpublic</td>
<td>8900</td>
<td>June 19</td>
<td>08:23</td>
<td>hwk1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-rwxr–xr–x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>jqpublic</td>
<td>1298</td>
<td>May 8</td>
<td>10.03</td>
<td>hwk2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command syntax order:**

```
command option(s) argument
```

**Command options may be:**

- a single character (`-l`)
- a series of single-character options (`-al`)
- a word (`-landscape`)
- characters or words followed by a word or number (`-K2`)

To see more `ls` options, type `man ls`, which brings up a page from the online Unix manual (see also Man Pages).

If you make a mistake in using options or arguments, the system will give you an error message and will usually provide some feedback on correcting the command syntax.
MANIPULATING FILES

There are many ways to manipulate and work with files in Unix, Linux, and Windows. Once again, Unix relies on command control and Windows on mouse and menu options. Linux with its GNOME interface makes use of both.

Unix File Commands

A command is simply a program that the computer runs. The following are the most frequently used Unix commands for working with files. These and additional commands are listed and defined in Appendix B.

Display File Contents (more, less)

The `more` command displays the contents of a file one screenful of text at a time in a terminal window. It normally pauses after each screenful, printing --More-- at the bottom of the screen. If the user presses the spacebar, another screenful is displayed. The user can also move forward one page at a time by pressing the f key, and backward by pressing the b key. The q key quits or closes the file, the h key brings up a help screen, and the RETURN key scrolls the text line by line. When more reaches the file’s end, it exits and returns the prompt.

The `less` program is similar to `more`. However, instead of printing --More-- at the bottom of each screen, `less` tells the percentage of the file that has been displayed up to that point, giving you some idea about how much of the file is left to page through. The less program also does not exit when you reach the end of the file; you must type q to exit.

Concatenate Files (cat)

The `cat` command (short for concatenate, to link together) will also display the contents of a file on your screen. This command dumps the contents of a file in one burst onto the screen, so if the file is very long, it will scroll past faster than you can read it (see margin for control sequences to manage this).

Used with other operators, `cat` will combine or merge the contents of two or more files in another file (see commands in the margin). In addition to these commands, the `cat` command can also be used to read input directly from the keyboard to create a new file, i.e.,

```
cat > filename
```
or to append what is typed to the contents of an already existing file, i.e.,

```
cat >> filename
```

When finished with direct keyboard input, press `CONTROL d` to quit.

**Copy Files (cp)**

The `cp` command copies the contents of one file to another. The file name and contents remain unchanged in the *source* file, and a copy of them is placed in the *target* file. The target file may have the same name or a new one, but the contents of the two files will be identical.

Say, for example, you want to copy the file *hwk1* to the file *hwk1a* (`cp hwk1 hwk1a`). If *hwk1a* does not exist, it will be created and will contain the contents of the *hwk1* file. If it does exist, its contents will be overwritten by the contents of the *hwk1* file. However, if *hwk1a* is a directory, the system will know that, and will place a copy of the *hwk1* file in that directory, *hwk1a/hwk1*. The file is the same in both places.

If you want to copy files from one directory to another, you must specify a path. For example, the command `cp hwknew/hwk1  hwkold/hwk1` will copy the contents of the file *hwk1* in the *hwknew* directory to a file called *hwk1* in the *hwkold* directory (or just `cp hwknew/hwk1  hwkold` to place the file *hwk1* in the *hwkold* directory). To copy a complete directory with all its files, add the `-r` option, e.g., `cp -r directory1 directory2`.

**Move and Rename Files (mv)**

The `mv` command is used both for moving and renaming files. The `mv` command moves the contents of the source file to a target file and then erases the source file. The effect is essentially that of renaming the original file. For example, `mv hwk1 hwk1old` will give the *hwk1* file the new name *hwk1old*. The contents of the *hwk1old* file are the same as they were in *hwk1*; only the name of the file is different.

The `mv` command also moves files as well as renames them. If you want your *hwk1* file moved from the *hwknew* directory to the *hwkold* directory, you issue the command `mv hwknew/hwk1 hwkold`. The system knows that *hwkold* is a directory and will not try to rename the *hwk1* file *hwkold*. It knows to move the *hwk1* file into the *hwkold* directory and to preserve the file name *hwk1*.

**Remove Files (rm)**

To remove files from your account, use the `rm` command. This command will permanently remove the files from your directory space and cannot be undone. For more information about `rm` and its options, `man rm`.

On the Eos/Unity system, the `rm` command is “aliased” to `rm -i` (-i for interactive) so that `rm` will prompt the user for confirmation before
Be careful when you remove files. Make sure that they do not contain information you want to keep. A file removed with the rm command cannot be recovered!

removing any write-protected files. This safeguard is good to maintain. However, if you want to remove files without prompting, you can unalias rm with \rm, e.g., type \rm file, or \rm * to remove all the files in the directory you are working in. Use \rm with great care!

Windows File Manipulation

Files, like folders, are opened in Windows by double-clicking them, or right-clicking them and selecting Open from the menu that pops up. If a file has been created with a Unix application, it may not open on Windows if the same application does not run under Windows, and vice versa. You will need to become familiar with what runs on all platforms.

Display Files Contents

When you open a file (or document, as it’s generally called in Windows), it comes up in the program it was created in so you can continue working on it. Launching the program as well as the file may take some time, so you may wish to preview the file first before opening it in the program. For a read-only look at the file, select Quick View from the File menu, or from the shortcut menu that pops up when you right-click the document icon. Select the left-most button of the Quick View window if you want to go ahead and launch the document in its native application.

Documents that you have worked on most recently are listed for quick selection on the Documents submenu of the Start menu. An identifying icon tells you what application or program the file was created in, e.g., Excel, Word, Netscape HTML, etc.

Copy and Paste Files

Copying a file creates a duplicate of it for placement elsewhere, e.g., in the same folder, on a floppy disk, or in another file system or folder.

Simply select the file icon and do one of the following:

- Choose Copy from the Edit menu; then select where you want it go and Edit -> Paste.
- Right-click the icon and select Copy from the pop-up menu; then select where you want it go and right-click and Paste.
- Choose the copy icon from the toolbar (check View -> Toolbar if you want the toolbar displayed); then select where you want it go and select the paste icon (see following figure).
- “drag and drop” it with the right mouse button, and select Copy Here from the pop-up menu (see following figure). Or hold down the Ctrl key and drag with the left mouse button.

If you change your mind, select Undo copy or paste from the Edit menu.
Cut and Move Files

Moving files follows the same procedures as above, except that you Cut or Move as needed. “Cutting” removes the file from its original location, so follow immediately with a paste command so you don’t lose it. Or, drag and drop with the left mouse button to move a file. Select Undo from the Edit menu if you need to cancel an operation.

Rename Files

You can rename a file by selecting the file or object, then selecting the name area (a dashed line appears around the name). Type a new name and press Enter. Or, select an object or file and right-click to pop up a menu and choose Rename.

Remove/Delete Files

Removing or deleting files follows the same procedures as Cut, Copy and Move, except that you select Delete as needed instead. Select Undo from the Edit menu if you need to cancel a delete operation.

You can also drag a file to the Recycle Bin to delete it. On some systems, you must also empty the Recycle Bin to rid all deleted files from your disk space. Select the Recycle Bin icon (it sits on your Desktop) and then right-click to bring up a pop up menu and choose Empty Recycle Bin.

File Properties

To find out more about a file—what type it is, what settings are in place, etc.—select it and then select Properties from the File menu or the pop-up menu brought up by right-clicking the file.

Linux File Manipulation

The Linux Realm Kit has been designed to give users the standard Unix interface and, with GNOME, something akin to the file manipulation of Windows. As a result, users will be able to adapt and apply both the Unix and Windows file-manipulation functions described above on Linux.
SHORTCUTS AND OPERATORS

A few of the following suggestions will save you time and make working on Eos/Unity easier. Most are just available on UNIX and Linux.

Copying and Pasting between Windows

One of the most useful functions is the ability to copy and paste information from one windowed application to another. On UNIX, all you have to do is point, hold down the left mouse button, and drag over the information you want to copy to select it. Then point into the application where you want the information to be copied and click the middle mouse button to place it there.

You cannot do this quite as easily on Windows. You must use the standard copy and paste methods (see Manipulating Files), or use the keyboard shortcuts: Ctrl a (select all) Ctrl c (copy), Ctrl x (cut), Ctrl v (paste).

Completing Command Entry without Typing

You can also use the Tab key to save you time in typing commands, pathnames, or data. For example, if you issue a command that affects the file software_list, you do not need to type all the characters in this long filename. You can simply type the first characters in the name, until it is distinguished from all other files in the directory, and then press the Tab key to let the system finish the typing for you. (N/A on Windows)

For example, if software_list is the only file that begins with the letter s in the directory, then the s and Tab keys are all you would have to type to enter this filename on the command line, e.g.,

$ more s[Tab]

This shortcut is also very useful when typing in long pathnames, which on Eos/Unity is something you have to get used to doing frequently. You can simply type a part of a directory’s name and then press the Tab key.

Repeating Commands without Typing

To repeat a command that you have typed previously in a session, press the up-arrow cursor key until you find the command again. To execute the command after you have found it, simply press the RETURN key. If you want to modify the command before executing it, use the right and
left cursor keys to position the cursor and then type in or delete characters as appropriate. (N/A on Windows)

The **history** command also displays the last commands you typed in a session up to whatever number is specified in the shell environment (type **set** to see the setting for **savehist**; see The **C Shell** chapter). If the **savehist** variable is set to 100, then your last 100 commands have been recorded and can be displayed with the **history** command. (N/A on Windows)

The commands are numbered in the order you typed them. If you want to execute the last command you typed, type two exclamations marks (!!) at the prompt, or use the up-arrow key as described above.

```
% !
```

If you want to execute an earlier command in the list, type an exclamation mark ! (sometimes called a “bang” or a “shriek”) followed by the line number of the command, line 34 for example.

```
% !34
```

### Aliases (alias)

Often, you find yourself typing the same commands, filenames, and paths over and over. Or, you find that you confuse UNIX commands with the commands of another operating system you know better. If you wish, you can create substitutions or **aliases** for these files, paths, and commands, using something shorter and easier to remember. (N/A on Windows) For example, if you want to use the shorter command **md** instead of **mkdir** to make a directory, type,

```
% alias md mkdir
```

The command **alias** is followed by the substitution you want to use and then the original path, filename, or command (or a combination of these) that you want the alias to replace. If you have aliases that you want to use all the time, put them in your ~/**.mychrc** file (see **Customization**).

To take out an alias, use the **unalias** command. For example, to undo the **md** alias you created for the UNIX **mkdir** command, type

```
% unalias md
```

### Useful Key Combinations

Individual keys and key combinations will perform particular operations and functions that can help you or save you time. When you see instructions that tell you to press some kind of “**CTRL**+character” combination, it means to hold down the **CONTROL** key (or the **CRTL** key

---

To display the most recent commands you have typed in a session:

**history**

**alias**: an alternate name or abbreviation (usually short and easy to remember) that substitutes for a pathname, command or expression that is long or hard to remember.

To create an alias:

```
alias alias oldterm
```

```
unalias alias
```

---
Frequently-used key combinations:

CTRL z  Suspend a process
CTRL c  Cancel or abort a process

Wildcards and Metacharacters

Wildcards are special characters designed to work in place of other characters and strings of characters in command arguments. They save you time when you are trying to work with a number of files at once.

The asterisk * (called a star) can be used in place of any string of characters, even a string with no characters in it. For example, if you want to list (command ls) only the files in a directory with the extension .doc, then you can type

```
ls *.doc
```

You can use the wildcard with any command that operates on files: copy, remove, print, etc. Thus, you do not have to work with files individually but can manage them as groups. The * by itself stands for all files. As a result, if you type rm *, you will remove all the files in a directory. Be careful with wildcards, and use the -i option with commands like rm. This option asks the user for confirmation before removing each file.

The question mark ? represents a single character. For example, typing

```
ls essay?
```

lists all the files you named essay followed by a single character, such as, essay1 essay2 essay3 essay4

Or, you can use a series of question marks to stand for two characters or more. The command

```
ls essay??
```

picks up essay10 essay11, etc.

Redirection of Input and Output

The keyboard and terminal screen are UNIX’s standard input and output devices, respectively. UNIX expects input from the keyboard and always sends output to the screen, unless told to do otherwise. Redirection is the process of changing the source and destination of input and output.

To UNIX, your screen is just another file. When a command generates output, the shell writes it to a standard output (abbreviated stdout) file, which puts the data on your screen. However, you can redirect this output if you wish, sending it to another file instead. For example, if you want a directory listing sent to a file rather than to your screen, you might type

```
ls -al > myfile
```

where myfile is the name of the file that receives the directory-listing output. The right-angle bracket (>) tells the shell to perform the
Redirection. If the file *myfile* does not exist, it will be created. If it does exist, its contents will be overwritten by the new data. To append the data to the contents of a file rather than overwriting them, use two right-angle brackets instead of one. The following command places the directory listing at the end of any data already in the *myfile* file.

```bash
% ls -al >> myfile
```

Redirecting input is a similar procedure. Using the left angle bracket (<), you can specify input from a source other than the standard keyboard input device. For example, if you want to use the contents of the *myfile* file as input to the *Elm* mail program, you type

```bash
% elm jqpublic < myfile
```

This command uses the contents of the *myfile* file as input to *elm*, which sends these contents as a mail message to the user, jqpublic.

To merge the contents of files together, that is, *concatenate* them, use the *cat* command and redirection. For example, *cat* *file1* *file2* > *file3* will merge *file1* and *file2* into a new file called *file3*. The right angle bracket tells the system to send the result of the concatenation to *file3* (see *Manipulating Files* for more on *cat*). (N/A on Windows)

**Pipes and Pipelines**

The process of *piping* sends output to a command or a series of commands. A series of commands is called a *pipeline*. You pipe data from one command to another by entering the commands on a single line with a vertical bar between them. In this way, the output of one command becomes the input to another command. (N/A on Windows)

For example, when you enter a command and its output is too large to fit on one screen, you may want to cancel the output (type `CONTROL c`) and type the command again, this time “piping” the output through `more` so it will be displayed in a format that you can move through more easily.

Say you have a directory with many files in it, so many that they scroll off the screen before you can read them when you do a directory listing. You can pipe the `ls` command through `more` instead, e.g.,

```bash
% ls -l | more
```

Or, perhaps you would like to know who is logged on in Park Shops. You can run the `zwho` command to find out who is currently on Eos/Unity, and then pipe it to the `grep` command, which searches for a particular pattern (in this case, `ps`, the abbreviation used for Park Shops machine names).

```bash
% zwho | grep ps
```

```
jjoine     Jeffrey Allen Joines        c50010–114ps.ie.ncsu.edu May 20 07:43
kay        Michael Kay                 c50029–208ps.ie.ncsu.edu  May 20 09:51
yslee      Yuan-shin Lee               c50046–206ps.ie.ncsu.edu May 25 15:37
```
Information is available online to explain how to use most of the commands you encounter on the system. In fact, all Unix commands are described in the online documentation called the Unix Man(ual) Pages. A separate man page exists for every command. The man command followed by the name of a Unix command will bring up that command’s man page in a more display format.

Most man pages provide the following information:

- **Name**: a simple definition of the command.
- **Syntax**: the correct way to type the command and its options and arguments.
- **Description**: a longer explanation of how to use the command and in what situations.
- **Options**: the options (characters or terms preceded by a hyphen) that may be combined with the command and what effect they have.
- **Restrictions**: known limitations on the use of the command.
- **See Also**: a list of cross-references to other commands that are related to or can shed light on the use of the command.

You may notice that the commands have a numerical argument, such as `zwrite(1)` or `chmod(2)`. This number refers to the type of command the argument is (see list in margin).

Most of the commands the general user will be referencing will be of the (1) User Command variety, so this is the default. Some commands, such as `chmod`, have multiple usages; `chmod` has man pages set up for `chmod(1)`, `chmod(2)` and `chmod(3f)`.

To look up a set of commands of a particular type, use man with the option `-k` for `keyword`, which lets you to specify a keyword to search for.

For more information on the man command, a logical place to look is `man man`, which displays the Unix manual page on man itself.
The Andrew File System (AFS) is a distributed file system that stores, organizes, and sets access to directories and files. The AFS guide opens with this introduction to working in AFS: “A distributed file system joins the file systems of individual machines. Files are stored (distributed) on different machines in the computer network. Information stored anywhere on the network is as accessible as information stored on your machine’s local disk. The AFS distributed file system hides the existence of the underlying network. Working in AFS is like working on the file system on your local machine, only you can access many more files.”

With AFS, Eos/Unity users do not need to know the physical location of the files or software they use. They simply request the files they need, and AFS finds and retrieves them automatically. AFS uses a client/server model whereby client machines access files stored on server machines, rather than from the local disk. In this model, files are downloaded to the workstation for work and computation and then stored out on server machines until needed again. This reliance on the power of the client workstations for computation means that the number of users on the AFS file system does not slow its performance appreciably, making Eos/Unity an efficient and widely scalable computing environment.

AFS also makes it easy for groups of people to share information and work together on the same files, no matter where they are located on the system. However AFS makes it just as easy to prohibit other users from accessing files. AFS uses both password authentication and special access control lists (ACLs) to ensure that the environment is a secure but flexible place for users to work, both privately and collectively.

**The Root Directory and /afs Cells**

Like Unix, AFS has its own terminology and uses a hierarchical tree-like file structure. Users will see the AFS root directory /afs in their file and directory pathnames (type `pwd`). The directories under /afs are cells. Cells are independently administered sites running AFS and consist of a collection of file servers and client workstations defined as belonging to that cell. A computer can belong to only one cell at a time. A cell’s administrators determine how workstations and servers are configured for that cell and how much storage space is available to each user. However, each cell can also connect with the file space of other cells running AFS. The result is a huge file space that allows file-sharing with people in every cell using AFS, whether these cells are located across the hall or across the country (see also Working Directories and Paths).

AFS was originally developed at Carnegie Mellon University and is still used there, at MIT, and at other universities. AFS was acquired and sold by Transarc Corporation before being acquired by IBM, which distributes it now as open source software, or OpenAFS (see [http://www.openafs.org/](http://www.openafs.org/)).

Simply put, for most users, AFS is the manipulation of the `fs` and `pts` commands.

Main NCSU AFS Cells:
- bp.ncsu.edu
- eos.ncsu.edu
- unity.ncsu.edu

AFS was originally developed at Carnegie Mellon University and is still used there, at MIT, and at other universities. AFS was acquired and sold by Transarc Corporation before being acquired by IBM, which distributes it now as open source software, or OpenAFS (see [http://www.openafs.org/](http://www.openafs.org/)).
The storage disks on a server are sectioned into disk partitions. These partitions are further divided into volumes, which are “containers” or sets of related files and directories. Most AFS cells use one volume for each user’s home directory. Volumes have a size limit, or quota, assigned by the system administrator. A volume’s quota, measured in 1 kilobyte (1024 bytes) blocks, determines the storage space allowed in the volume. Currently, individual volumes for users in both the Eos and Unity cells are set at 50 megabytes. When users exceed that quota, they will receive error messages. As a result, users should check their quotas often with the quota command (a system-wide alias for fs listquota).

Each user’s home directory (volume) is located on a one-gigabyte disk partition with many other users. The quota command shows both percent of volume and percent of partition used, e.g.,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Name</th>
<th>Quota</th>
<th>Used</th>
<th>% Used</th>
<th>Partition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>users.m.mcdaniel</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>25000</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Used and % Used of volume are all that affect your account. The Partition does not affect your account, even if it is as high as 98%, which on a one-gigabyte partition still leaves 20 megabytes of disk space to use.

Access to a volume is provided through a mount point, which indicates the physical storage location of the volume. Your own volume resides on one of many file servers, and the mount point is the pointer that AFS uses to find and retrieve it for you.

AFS makes it easy for users to share the information in their files and directories with others. You should never give anyone the password to your account in order to share information! AFS uses access control lists (ACLs, pronounced “ackles”) to determine who accesses information in AFS file space, as well as what actions they can perform.

Unix uses mode bits and the chmod command to determine the access and actions that can be performed on individual files (see man chmod). These “rights” appear in the left column when you do a ls -l of a directory.

AFS augments this standard Unix file-protection mechanism with additional access control at the directory level. An ACL exists for each directory in the file system, and it specifies what actions different users
can perform on that directory and its files. Three Unix user rwx mode bits—read, write, and execute—protect each file, but seven AFS access rights protect the directory in which the file resides. The result is that individual file permissions do not mean very much in AFS-defined directory space (except for the execute bit x). Rather, it is through AFS commands (fs and pts) that users assign and manage access to directories, not file-by-file using Unix and chmod.

- **Access Control List (ACL)**

You set permissions for directory access in the access control list (ACL). A directory’s ACL is a list of users and groups and the rights they have to access and use the files in that directory, specifically, r–Read, l–Look, i–Insert, d–Delete, w–Write, k–Lock, and a–Administer. The owner of a directory (and anyone who has administer rights) can set and manipulate the ACLs for a directory.

### Access Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>read (and copy) the contents of files in the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>look (not read access). Can list (ls) directory and look at its ACL. You must have l access to use other access rights, e.g., to read you must have rl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>insert files or subdirectories (create new files, move existing ones).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>delete files or subdirectories from the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>write or edit the contents of files in the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>lock. Sets an advisory lock on a file (not used often).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>administer or change permissions in the ACL. Owner has administer rights.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aliases have also been set up for common levels of access, i.e., read, write and administer. These can be used in place of the letter abbreviations.

### Alias Access Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>rl</td>
<td>read and look</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>rlidwk</td>
<td>all rights but administer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>rlidwka</td>
<td>full owner’s permissions including right to administer. Be careful giving all rights. Use write instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td></td>
<td>remove all rights, e.g., fa sa directory username none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once again, individual files do not have access permissions associated with them. Using a file depends on the permissions that have been set for the directory the file is in. **As a result, if a file is moved to a directory where the access permissions are different, the file will inherit those new settings.**
• Listing ACL Permissions

There are two general types of AFS commands: file server (fs) commands and directory protection commands (pts). To look at the access rights on your home directory (type cd to return to your home directory), type the file server command, fs la (file server listacl). By default, this command shows you the access control list for the current (.) directory, e.g.,

eos% fs la
Access list for . is
Normal rights:
  system:administrators rlidwka
  system:anyuser l
  mcdaniel rlidwka

You can also specify a path to a directory, e.g., fs la ~/elm checks the access to your ~/elm directory. The output above tells you that system administrators have full rights to administer your directory, just as you do as owner of the directory (your username would replace mcdaniel): r—Read, l—Look, i—Insert, d—Delete, w—Write, k—Lock, and a—Administer. Everyone else (system:anyuser) can “Look,” that is, they can show a directory listing (ls) of your files and check the ACLs on your directories with the fs la command, but they cannot do anything else to your files (“Look” does not mean “read”!). Only you and the system administrators are allowed to change these settings.

There are very few people with system administrator privileges, and they are carefully screened, full-time employees of the university computing staff. It is necessary for them to have access rights in order to assist you if you have problems with your account. It is not a good idea to change or remove the administrators’ permissions on your directories, although you can.

• Setting ACL Permissions

To grant someone access to a directory of yours, you must set access to it with the fs sa command (file server setacl). Use the following command syntax to set new access rights on a directory:

   fs sa directory username access
   e.g., fs sa . jqpublic rl

To set access on a directory for a group of users (see last section of this chapter):

   fs sa dir groupname access

Important! All parent directories above the subdirectory to which you are granting access must have l (lookups) access.
Or, he could use the alias write for rlidwk:

```
fs sa . joeuser write
```

To take away or remove these rights, jqpublic would use the command

```
fs sa . joeuser none
```

Fewer rights can be given than these. If jqpublic wants joeuser to be able to read and copy his files but nothing else, he would set rl permission on the directory (you have to grant l access before any of the other settings will work), e.g.,

```
fs sa . joeuser rl
```

Or, he could use the alias read for rl:

```
fs sa . joeuser read
```

**WARNING:** Remember that when you grant access to a directory, you also grant access to all new subdirectories created under it. Because new subdirectories inherit the ACL of the parent directory, be careful when you grant access to your home directory.

### Sharing Information with Groups (pts)

AFS permits only 20 users or groups for each directory. As a result, if you want to grant write access to a directory to a class of 25 students, you could not do so unless you put them in a group.

You will find two system-defined groups in every ACL you list. The group `system:administrators` contains a list of the computing staff who are authorized to administer your cell (eos.ncsu.edu, unity.ncsu.edu, etc.). The other is `system:anyuser`, which is a group through which you can grant or deny access to everyone. In other words, it is a designation for general public access. In most cases, you do not want to change the default access: l for lookup. However, in some cases, as in a World-Wide Web directory, you would change l to rl to make your files readable to everyone accessing them on the Web.

An ACL group is a defined list of individual users that you can place on the ACLs of your directories. Instead of adding and removing individuals separately, you can add or remove them as a group.

When you create a group, you automatically become its owner. You create a group with the `pts creategroup` command (or `pts cg`):

```
pts creategroup owner:group
```

where `owner` is your own username and `group` is a name you make up for the group. Most groups have these two parts: the part before the colon tells who owns the group, and the part after is the group’s name.
Groups that you encounter that do not have an owner “prefix” are special groups created by system administrators. All of the groups you create must have an owner prefix and a colon before the group name.

To add a member to the group, type

```
pts adduser username owner:group
```

(or `pts ad`), where `username` is the Eos/Unity username of the person you want to add, and `owner:group` is the name of the group you have created. This command places that user in the group. There is no restriction on the number of members in a group. To check who is in the group, type

```
pts membership owner:group
```

(or `pts m`). Other `pts` commands include `pts removeuser username owner:group` to remove a user from a group, and `pts delete owner:group` to delete a group. To get a full listing of `pts` commands, type `pts help`.

For example, with the following commands, jqpublic makes a `classproj` directory that she and three classmates (moe, larry, and curly) can all work in together. jqpublic creates the group `jqpublic:projgroup` and adds the usernames, moe, larry, and curly, to it. She then adds this group to the ACL of the `classproj` directory with the `fs sa` command and gives the group “write” access (rldwk).

```
mkdir classproj
cd classproj
pts creategroup jqpublic:projgroup
pts adduser moe jqpublic:projgroup
pts adduser larry jqpublic:projgroup
pts adduser curly jqpublic:projgroup
```

Or, to add all three users in one command:

```
pts adduser -user moe larry curly -group jqpublic:projgroup
```

You grant access for a group the same way you would for an individual:

```
fs sa . jqpublic:projgroup write
```

To check the membership of the group:

```
pts members jqpublic:projgroup
```

Members of `jqpublic:classproj` (id: -1234) are:

  moe
  larry
  curly
**AFS on Windows**

The Windows workstations have only recently been brought in as full AFS clients, and the way they interface to the campus file system is different. Once again, nothing is command-line driven on Windows. AFS control is available from the main **File** menu of most files and folders on the system.

If you have used Windows computers before, you will not have seen AFS on the **File** menu. It is a special customization that was done to make the Windows platform fit into the Eos/Unity AFS infrastructure so that files could be accessed, moved, backed up, and shared easily.

The AFS information about files and directories (folders) can be brought up and changed via menus and dialog boxes on Windows. For example, the following figure shows the K: drive (home directory) of the user selected. Also selected is **File → AFS** to show the various AFS options.

![Screen shot of AFS on Windows](image)

**Quota**

You can check your quota, or how much disk space you have on your K: drive (home directory), by selecting **Volume/Partition**.

![Screen shot of Volume/Partition](image)

To check quota or disk space on the Windows machines, select a folder or drive and right-click to bring up a pop-up menu:

**AFS → Volume/Partition**
You can do this on any folder or drive to see how much disk space has been allocated and used. It is the same as typing the `quota` command on the Unix and Linux workstations, or `fs lsq` (`fs listquota` or `fs quota`).

**Access Control Lists**

You select **Access Control List** to change accesses to your directories. (Remember that in AFS, you set permissions on directories, not on individual files.) For example, to check the permissions on the `www` subdirectory in mcdaniel’s home directory (K: drive), select that folder and **File → AFS → Access Control Lists...** (or right-click the folder and select AFS options on the pop-up menu). The following dialog box appears and you can point and click to Add/Remove people to the ACLs and grant or take away their access permissions.

Select **Help** to bring up additional information about Access Control Lists. A Help system is available on the AFS client for Windows and can be brought up by selecting **Contents** or **Index**, depending on how you wish to search the help documentation (see figure on next page).

**AFS from the Command Prompt**

It is also possible to use the `fs` commands from the MS-DOS command prompt, available from **Start → Programs → Command Prompt**, or the Application Launcher. In the window that comes up at the C:\WINNT\... prompt, you can change to one of the AFS drives (e.g., K: or J:) and run your AFS commands from there. You simply type **K:** or **J:** and the press **Enter** to change to that drive.
Use the `dir` command to list the contents of directories (for more help with MS-DOS commands, go to Start -> Help and search on MS-DOS). The AFS documentation (see figure above) has a chapter on Command Prompt Commands.

**AFS Glossary**

For more assistance with AFS, which defines much of the computing infrastructure at NCSU, consult the following glossary as well as the help resources mentioned in this chapter.

**access control list**: A list associated with an AFS directory that specifies what actions a user or group is permitted to perform on the directory and its files.

**acl**: See access control list.

**acl entry**: An entry on an ACL that pairs one user or group of users with specific AFS access permissions. An entry can be normal, granting the user or group the specific permissions, or negative, denying the user or group the specific permissions.

**afs**: See Andrew File System.

**afs uid**: An identification number assigned to each AFS user and group. It is guaranteed to be unique.

**Andrew File System**: A file service that joins the local file systems of several File Server machines. Files are stored (distributed) on different machines in the computer network but are accessible from all machines.

**authenticated**: The state of a principal whose identity has been verified by AFS.

**authentication**: Verification that a user or process is presenting a valid identity. Authentication involves certifying that a password provided by the user is correct.

**cache manager**: The portion of an AFS Client machine that communicates with AFS server processes by translating file requests made locally into remote procedure calls.
It stores the requested files in a cache on the local disk, from which it makes the files available to local users.

**cell**: An administratively independent site using AFS and consisting of a set of File Server machines and client machines. A machine can belong to only one cell at a time.

**file server**: A type of machine in AFS used to store files and transfer requested files to client machines.

**foreign cell**: An AFS cell other than the one to which the local (client) machine belongs. The local machine’s cell is referred to as the local cell.

**local cell**: The cell to which the local client machine belongs. Even though a user can authenticate in a foreign cell or fetch files from it, the identity of the local cell remains the same throughout a logon session.

**mount point**: A special type of directory that connects a location in the AFS filespace with a volume. A mount point looks like a standard directory; listing the directory shows the contents of the volume. Each mount point corresponds to a single volume.

**network drive**: A connection to the hard drive of a remote computer, allowing you to access shared files and directories. You can establish a network drive connection to a directory in the AFS filespace.

**partition**: A logical section of a disk in a computer.

**password**: A unique, user–defined string of characters that validate the user’s system identity. The user must enter the password to become authenticated.

**quota**: The size limit of a volume assigned by the system administrator and measured in kilobyte blocks.

**token**: A set of data that is granted after a user authenticates to AFS. A token is used by the Cache Manager when requesting services from AFS servers. A token has an associated lifetime and expires after a set period of time. If your token expires, you no longer have authenticated access to AFS. The standard token lifetime is 25 hours.

**unauthenticated**: The state of a principal whose identity is not known to AFS.

**username**: The name a user types in when authenticating that uniquely identifies the user in the local cell. It is mapped to the user’s AFS UID.

**volume**: A ”container” that keeps a set of related files and directories together on a disk partition that is specific to AFS.

**volume location server**: An AFS server process that maintains the Volume Location Database, which records location and other status information about all volumes in the cell.
SELECTED APPLICATIONS AND SERVICES
Most applications place a **Print** option on the **File** pull-down menu so that when users need to print their work, they just select **Print**. If there is a **Print...** option on the menu, then it can be selected to adjust the default print settings, e.g., number of copies, range of pages, etc. The ellipsis “...” after a menu option means that some kind of dialog box will come up with options and settings to select.

**Printing Facilities**

There is no printer connected directly to the individual workstations in the labs. Rather, printing is a remote network service on Eos and Unity. Every subnet has at least one printer that handles the printing requirements for a cluster of users. The **Labs** chapter lists the names and locations of all the Eos and Unity lab printers.

WolfCopy Centers manage and maintain the public printers. Also, the operators in the labs are responsible for on-site management of printing facilities. Contact these people to help you. The printers are complex and expensive pieces of equipment that users should not try to fix themselves. To report problems, send e-mail or call help@ncsu.edu (515-HELP) or wolfcopy@ncsu.edu (515–2131).

**Print Quota (lpquota)**

When you are issued a computer account, you will need to go to a WolfCopy center on campus and purchase print quota before you can print on the printers in any of the labs. All platforms use the same print quota debit system. The centers are open 8:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m. for immediate additions to your print quota. Printing is $0.06/page, and the minimum quota purchase is $5.00 for about 83 pages.

After 5:00 p.m., you can still purchase print quota, but it will not be effective until the following day. Your print quota will be charged 6 cents a page, even if your quota drops below $0.00. Please check it often.

**Checking print quota on Unix and Linux:** You can check how much you have used of your print quota by typing `lpquota -q` at the command prompt in an xterm window to list all your charges, or `lpquota -l` for a complete log of all the print jobs you have sent, including the time, date, number of pages, and the printer used.

---

*To purchase print quota, go to the WolfCopy Center or to University Graphics.*

*Updates to print quota take around 20 minutes.*

-$5 minimum purchase

*Phone: 515-2131

wolfcopy@ncsu.edu*

*To show print quota and charges:*

`lpquota -q`

*For a complete log of print jobs:*

`lpquota -l`
**Printing Files (lpr)**

Although most printing can be done from inside applications, there are times when you may need to print from the command line or without having to open the application. Most applications let you “print to a file,” which means that you can send your output to a file rather than to a printer. Then you can print the file whenever you want without having to open the application. On Unix, to print a file that has been formatted for printing, generally a PostScript file (.ps), type `lpr` (line print) followed by the file name or the path to the file, i.e., `lpr filename` or `lpr dir/subdir/filename`. On Windows, right-click the file and select Print on the menu.

**Previewing Files Before Printing**

Before sending a job to the printer, check your file carefully to make sure that it is ready to print so that you do not waste your print quota. Many programs have a Print Preview capability, generally available from the File –> Print... menu. If you have a PostScript (.ps) or file that you want to look at before printing, you can view it with one of the PostScript viewers on the system, e.g., `gv` or `ghostview`. On Windows, you can also right-click a file and select Quick View from the menu (if available).

**Printer Selection**

The workstation you use will automatically route your files to a particular printer, usually a local one in your office or lab. However, sometimes, you can route print jobs to other printers by either (1) selecting the printer you want from the Printer options available inside the application, or (2) printing to a file and then sending the file to the printer you specify. The latter is done by adding `-P` after the `lpr` command followed immediately (no space) by the name of the printer you want to use (see printer names in Labs) and the specific print-formatted file you want to print.

For example, if you want to print to a printer in D.H. Hill library, you would need to specify that printer’s name, e.g., `lpr -Pdhhl2413`, and then the file you want to print, e.g., `filename.ps`. Be careful not to confuse the letter “l” and the number “1” (dhhl ← letter, 241 ← number).

On Unix, the default printer is set in the PRINTER environment variable (see *The C Shell and Environment Variables*). To find out your default printer, type `printenv PRINTER`. You can change the default printer by typing `setenv PRINTER` followed by the name of the printer you want to use. When you want to specify a printer other than the default, use the `-P` option (see above) to override the default setting in your environment.

On Windows, the default printers are listed in My Computer –> Printers, but because of the high-security settings on the lab-installed workstations, users cannot add printers or change configurations.
Print Queue and Removing Jobs (lpq, lprm)

If other people have also sent jobs to the printer you are using, you may have to wait awhile before your output comes out. If you want to see where your job has been placed in the list of jobs to be printed, or print queue, use the Unix lpq command.

Sometimes you send a file to a printer and then decide suddenly that you do not want to print it after all. Use the lpq command to list the print jobs in the queue. All jobs are numbered. To remove a job from the queue, type lprm followed by the number of the job (you can only remove your own jobs). If you have been quick enough to catch it, the lprm command will remove the file from the print queue and keep it from printing. The command lprm - removes all of your print jobs from the queue.

On Windows, print jobs are queued and deleted via My Computer –> Printers. Double-click the icon of the printer to see the queue, and then select your job and Document –> Cancel.

Printing Window Dumps (xwd, xpr)

On Unix, you can print the contents of a window on the screen with a pipeline of simple commands: xwd -frame | xpr -device ps | lpr.

The command xwd (X window dump) converts the contents of a window into a file; the -frame option tells the system to include the window’s frame as well. The second command xpr -device ps converts the output file from xwd into PostScript (ps) format. The lpr command takes the PostScript output of xpr and prints it on a PostScript laser printer.

After you type this pipeline, the cursor will change to a crosshair (+) and you click inside the window you want to print. If you click in the root background, the whole screen will be captured; or, if you type xwd -root instead of xwd -frame, you will capture the whole screen. After you hear a beep, the image of the screen window will print on your default printer. You can also leave off the print commands and put the window dump into a file with the command, xwd -out filename.

You can also use other programs to capture screens, such as xv. Type xv &, click the opening window with MB3 to open the control panel, select Grab, and follow the instructions.

On Windows, use the Print Screen key on the keyboard to capture the whole screen image, or Alt + Print Screen to capture the active window only. Then select Edit –> Paste to paste the image in whatever program you are using. Select File –> Print to print.

Using the Network X Print Manager (nxpr)

NXpr (written by former NCSU student, Lance Lovette) is a Motif interface for lpr, the Unix line printer command. It was created to help
users conserve their print quota. It allows you to print files with smaller
font sizes and several pages to a single sheet of paper so you can see what
your printout looks like before printing the final job. (On Linux but not
Windows.)

Online help is provided inside the program. To open the Help index,
select Help at the top right of the NXpr window. Then select Index to
bring up a scrollable dialog box on the functions and topics in NXpr.

Printing Selected Text from the Root Menu

Use the Print Selected Text option on the Root Menu to print selections
of text you highlight on the screen. Drag over the text with the left mouse
button to highlight it and then select Print Selected Text.

Color Printing

The color printer lezcolor is available for use in 100 Leazar Hall. To print
to this printer, you would first print to a PostScript (PS) file; do not print
to Encapsulated PostScript (EPS). Check inside the Print options of the
application you are using (usually under File –> Print...) to find a Print
to File option. Then send the file to the printer with the Unix command:

```
 lpr -Plezcolor filename.ps
```

lpr is the print command, -P specifies output to a particular printer, and
lezcolor is that printer.
A color printer is also in the D.H. Hill Library Unity lab. Instructions on printing to it should be available on signs near it. Its print queue name is dhhl2413–color. It should be accessible via every type of machine (Unix, Windows, Mac) in that lab.

### Charging Printing to Accounts

Users who have WolfCopy printing accounts through their departments can set an environment variable to have their printing charged to those accounts automatically. At the prompt, type `setenv LPACCOUNT account#`. For example, if your account number is 1234, you would type `setenv LPACCOUNT 1234`. This environment setting can also be placed in your `~/.mycshrc` file to initialize charging upon login (see *The C Shell and Environment Variables* and *Customizing*). (Not on Windows)

### Advice for Conserving Paper and Printing

1. Accustom yourself to working on-screen rather than on paper. Read and edit online, and print final copies only. Send and share files via e-mail and AFS file-sharing commands rather than making paper copies.

2. Check files with preview utilities, editors and viewers before printing.

3. Only print pages that you have changed, not the whole document. This will also keep you and others from having to wait long for output.

4. Check your print settings carefully before you print. For example, if you have just changed a setting to print three copies of a document, make sure you change the print setting back to one before printing again.

5. Use the NXpr Print Manager and the Print Selected Text utility on the Root Menu in order to print only what you need and no more. NXpr allows you to print 2-4 pages per sheet of paper and also keeps track of your print quota. Print Selected Text prints only what you have highlighted on-screen (but only in ASCII text).

6. Do not use the printer as a copier. Copying costs as little as 3 cents a page; printing is 6 cents a page.

7. Remember how to cancel print jobs. Type `lpq` to show the print queue, find your print job, and then remove it with the command `lprm job#`. On NT, My Computer → Printers → Document → Cancel.

8. Turn off header and banner pages.

9. Be considerate of other users. Break up big print jobs into several shorter jobs so you do not monopolize the printer.
Electronic Mail

Electronic mail, or *e-mail*, is used to send and receive mail to/from anyone on Eos/Unity, or on other campus, national or international networks to which Eos/Unity is connected via the Internet.

**IMAP Mail Access and Programs**

(From [http://www.ncsu.edu/imap/](http://www.ncsu.edu/imap/)) IMAP is the mail protocol NCSU uses for all accounts created in or after Fall 2000. Nearly all students are now on IMAP. It has several key features that are different from the previously used POP protocol. The most notable of these is Webmail, a portal much like Hotmail or Yahoo mail that allows users to access their mail from any up-to-date browser on any personal computer with Internet access. Since your mail stays on the mail server rather than being downloaded to your Unity space, IMAP is both location and platform independent, so you can get to it from anywhere.

Programs like Netscape Mail can be set up to read mail from the IMAP server, but using Webmail is the easiest alternative. Users are allotted a free IMAP quota of 10MB for students and 20MB for faculty and staff. This is in addition to the user’s Unity account quota of 50MB. For a fee, users can request additional IMAP quota up to 250MB.

Webmail ([http://webmail.ncsu.edu/](http://webmail.ncsu.edu/)) provides the following features:

- You can read and send email, including most attachments, from any supported browser on the Web.
- You can sort and store your email in separate folders (called *mailboxes* in Webmail) for easier organization.
- Your connection to the Webmail server is encrypted, so your password and the content of your messages will remain secure as long as the computer you are using is secure.
- You can create an address book to organize your email addresses or import an address book from another source.
- You can create and include a signature file for more personalized messaging.
- Webmail works best when used with newer versions of Netscape and Microsoft Internet Explorer. It is recommended that you use Netscape 4.6 or higher or IE 5.0 or higher.

**Standard mail access is through:**

http://webmail.ncsu.edu/

**Help is at:**

http://webmail.ncsu.edu/help/

Use **pine** for line-mode IMAP mail:

```
add pine
pine
```

Users can pay to augment their IMAP mail quota:

http://www2.ncsu.edu/cc/pub/cc_forms/imapquota.html

**Server setup for IMAP:**

*The IMAP Server (Incoming) host is:*

userid.mail.ncsu.edu

where userid is your Unity login ID, e.g.,

jqpublic.mail.ncsu.edu

*The SMTP Server (Outgoing) host is the SMTP server provided by your ISP.*
Mail in Windows labs: The lab configuration is set up for IMAP only and uses Netscape IMAP Mail (Messenger) and Webmail.

Mail in Solaris/Linux labs: If you are on IMAP and want to read mail on Solaris/Linux platforms, use Netscape and http://webmail.ncsu.edu/, or the pine or mutt text-based (line-mode) programs.

Note to POP Users

NCSU is changing from POP (Post Office Protocol) to IMAP (Internet Message Access Protocol). Most users want IMAP-type capability, which allows them to send/receive mail and manipulate their stored messages from multiple computers and locations. They also want to use a Web browser for their access rather than the location-dependent and proprietary mail programs that POP uses. POP works best if the user stores messages in one place only and uses one mail program. If you are a POP user (likely faculty, staff, or graduate student), it is very important to pay attention to the changes that are being made. IMAP and POP are completely incompatible, and you have to be very careful moving between platforms.

Campus users already on POP switch to IMAP voluntarily when they are ready to change (see http://www.ncsu.edu/imap/howmove.html). Once the change from POP to IMAP is made by the appropriate system personnel, users cannot use the POP mail programs they used previously, nor can they switch back to POP. It is an all-or-nothing changeover. Because IMAP is completely incompatible with POP, it has caused problems for users who have not fully understood what a move to IMAP entails. Please read the Web pages at http://www.ncsu.edu/imap/.

Mail in Windows labs: The Windows lab configuration is IMAP only. However, if you are on POP and want to read mail in the Windows labs, you can make a remote-access connection, log in, and use a command-line program like elm.

Mail in Unix labs: POP mail in Solaris/Linux labs is read with elm.

Preferred Mail Addresses and Forwarding

Many users have mail accounts through AOL, HotMail, and others. Your mail can be sent to these other mail providers if you prefer. However, remember that you will be on campus for a long time, and you may wish to consider the benefits of a free and long-term campus mail account. You get more quota and can send and receive larger mail attachments than you can with a service provider. Plus, you receive local support.

NCSU supports only one mail address per user, which is the Unity mail address unless the user specifies an alternate preferred mail address (not
a forward). In other words, users can use either the Unity address (userid@unity.ncsu.edu, soon to be userid@ncsu.edu for everyone) or an alternate one, but you cannot set it so that mail sent to the Unity ID forwards to the alternate address.

Students set their preferred email addresses at:

https://www.acs.ncsu.edu/reg_records/tracs_lk/trc_frm.html

Faculty and staff set their preferred email addresses at:

https://ncsweb1.fis.ncsu.edu/dirupdate/

**Forwarding Mail**

The Unix mail .forward file mechanism is not supported on Eos/Unity and will not work. However, campus ITD offers short-term e-mail forwarding to students. Send your request to accounts@ncsu.edu with the complete Internet address to which you want your e-mail directed. Write to this same address to turn off mail forwarding. Forwarding is available to everyone, but is limited to four months for undergraduates. Faculty and staff request forwarding in the same way but can have mail forwarded for longer periods of time. **Important! Mail cannot be sent to two addresses. If your mail is forwarded, you can no longer access it via the mail services and software on Unity.**

**Using Mail**

In the window of your mail program, type the username(s) of the person(s) you want to write on the To: line. When you write to more than one person, add usernames with a comma between them (jqpublic, iamuser, uruser). You can add a space after the comma or leave it out. Write a clear description of the message on the Subject: line, and then type your message in the text buffer at the bottom of the window.

To send mail to someone on Eos/Unity, all you need to type on the To: line is the person’s username, e.g., jqpublic. However, someone not on campus who writes to jqpublic must use the whole address with hostname, which is jqpublic@eos.ncsu.edu or jqpublic@unity.ncsu.edu. Jqpublic’s e-mail address spoken aloud is “jq public at eos (dot) ncsu (dot) edu.”

If you want to write someone who is not on Eos/Unity, e.g., someone in another university, company, or country, you need to use that person’s username and complete hostname. To write you back, they also need to use your complete address.

Mail programs have word wrap, which automatically wraps text to the next line as you type. You also can use the cursor keys to move around
in the text and edit. When you are finished writing and are ready to send
the message, click the Send or Done button. The window will disappear,
indicating that the message has been sent.

To automatically affix a signature to your mail messages, that is, a body
of text information about yourself (name, address, telephone, etc.), create
a .signature file in your home directory. Some programs are set up to read
signature files automatically and to append any information found in
them to the mail messages you create.

For help with campus mail:
  http://webmail.ncsu.edu/help/
  http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/orientation/email/
  http://www.ncsu.edu/imap/
  http://www.ncsu.edu/help/

**Outgoing Mail Relay**

The preferred name to use for the on-campus SMTP relay is
smtp.ncsu.edu. Off-campus users will need to change their outgoing
SMTP server to their local ISP’s SMTP server.

**Viruses and Spam**

Most viruses find their way to your account via e-mail and e-mail
attachments. NCSU purchases Symantec’s Norton AntiVirus software
and makes it available at http://www.ncsu.edu/it/antivirus/ for download
by students, faculty, and staff to their on-campus and home computers.
Users can install either a managed version, which automatically updates
virus definitions, or the unmanaged version, which requires the user to
initiate updates. Virus information can be found at http://symantec.com/.

Spam is unwanted “junk” e-mail that we all receive. It is difficult for the
campus to filter mail for all, so individuals need to do what they can to
protect themselves. The following advice may help:

Do not become a spammer yourself by broadcasting mail, see Policies.


Never “unsubscribe” to spam mail. Offering you the opportunity to
unsubscribe is a ruse to see if your mail account is alive and therefore
valuable to other spam lists the spammer may sell to.

Don’t post your e-mail address on Web sites.

Keep a Hotmail or Yahoo e-mail account for personal subscriptions,
newsgroups, etc. Use your Unity e-mail for academic purposes only.

WolfWare Web-based Course Management was conceived and built by computing staff in the Department of Computer Science, COE Information Technology and Engineering Computer Services (ITECS), and PAMS. Help and feedback came from Registration and Records (R&R), CALS, CHASS, and the 1999-2000 beta users. WolfWare was released for general campus use in fall 2000 and is now developed and supported by NCSU’s Computing Services/Information Technology Division and Learning Technology Service.

What is WolfWare?

WolfWare is a Web-based course-management environment that simplifies the development and delivery of online course content. As a campus-wide system of automatic course-locker creation, WolfWare replaces the several manual systems used to house online content, some of which pre-date the Web. Faculty and students expect to focus on course content, not computing, so WolfWare works to keep computing infrastructure in the background while making it do more to support the teaching of both on-campus and distance learners.

Built within the Eos/Unity computing environment, WolfWare leverages AFS to scale a common system of uniform course-locker creation and management across all courses taught at NCSU. WolfWare lockers share a common directory and file hierarchy that facilitates the automatic placement of information into them and the delivery of course content out. The Web browser is the graphical interface to both the instructor side of WolfWare, where courses are set up and administered, and the student side, where students access their courses’ online content and tools.

WolfWare uses course-catalog and Registration and Records information to automatically create a boilerplate home page for every course so that all courses have a presence on the Web. This URL is the initial point of entry to the course locker with links to every active section. Like a classroom, it is the location of class collaboration and interaction online. Class administration and support facilities are pushed out to faculty and students through these course URLs, saving users the effort of hunting through the campus Web for the information they need.

WolfWare automatically generates rolls and class mailing lists and also provides for discussion forums, a secure homework-submission space, a
place to pick up graded assignments, and secure (WRAP-ed) Web space. However, determining who can access the class Web is up to the instructor. Other valuable features include a development “PREP” area, where instructors prepare classes for upcoming semesters, and a flexible “PARK” area, where each course is archived for possible use by the instructor in a later semester.

WolfWare is platform and browser independent. Faculty can also use any standard content-creation tools to create and modify Web pages and place them within WolfWare’s framework: Dreamweaver, Front Page, WebCT, text editors, etc. WolfWare is not itself a content-creation tool but rather a course-management tool to support and deliver the content that the instructor assembles.

Using WolfWare

WolfWare course lockers are listed at http://courses.ncsu.edu/ Students access the locker contents and tools through the Links column of the course boilerplate page at http://courses.ncsu.edu/xxxyyy/. At this time, there are five links possible: Home Page, Message Board, Submit Assignments, Retrieve Assignments, and WebAssign. To access/use any of these, the student locates his/her class in the Course-Section column and then selects the appropriate link from the Links column (see the E115 boilerplate home page below).

The URLs for courses and course sections follow:

Course location: http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/
Web site for all course sections: http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/common/
Section Web site (lecture): http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/lec/001/
Section Web site (lab): http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/lab/001/
Section secure space for both lecture and lab (requires login): http://courses.ncsu.edu/e115/lec/001/wrap/ (lec or lab)

If you select the Message Board, Submit Assignments, or Retrieve Assignments link, you will have to authenticate to secure Web space since access is restricted. Enter your Eos/Unity name and password. Home pages may also be restricted, but that is left up to the instructor, who may place course content in WolfWare space or at another location altogether. Most course content is delivered through the Home Page link. The other links (Message Board, Submit/Retrieve Assignments, WebAssign, etc.) take you to other tools or utilities the course uses.

WolfWare lockers are set up automatically with downloaded rolls from Registration and Records. Professors also receive the preferred email addresses of all the students in their classes and use automatically generated class mail lists to communicate with them, e.g.,

e115-001@wolfware.ncsu.edu.

You may not write to the class e-mail address unless the instructor sets it up for you to. Default class mail is one way, from the instructor to the class. Professors are not able to change your email in WolfWare since the data is downloaded to them. If you want to make any changes to your preferred email address, you must do so through:

https://www.acs.ncsu.edu/reg_records/tracs_lk/trc_frm.html

You should consider the benefits of using your Unity email address, username@unity.ncsu.edu, rather than that of a service provider. You will have it for four years as well as four months after graduation. Service is available anywhere, anytime via http://webmail.ncsu.edu/. Your mail is backed up nightly on university mail servers; plus, your quota and the size of mail attachments you can send/receive are larger than most service providers provide.

**Message Board**

WolfWare uses Message Board for class discussion. The instructor sets up discussion Forums, and students participate in the online discussion by posting topics and replying to posts within these forums. Put simply, faculty create Forums, and students create Topics, although faculty may define other ways to use the tool.

For example, in the History 270 class below, the instructor has set up Forums to discuss both a subject area, History of the Middle East, and a specific class, the May 29 Lecture. To participate in the May 29 Lecture forum, students select it, and on the Web page that comes up can post a
new topic, use the Search Topics to search and locate information by key word, or select a topic link to enter the discussion.

**Submit Assignments**

Submit Assignments is a tool for the secure submission of student files into the course locker. Assignments are added when the instructor uses the Sudmit Admin tool to name the assignment, set inclusive time/dates for assignment submission, and identifies the users who can submit. When the instructor sets up an assignment for submission, it will appear as a link on the boilerplate course page in the correct section’s Links area.

Students select this link to go to the submission page (the system lets through only those students enrolled in the class and able to submit). Once there, students see a list of assignments they can submit to. If the assignment cannot be submitted to, it will say CLOSED. If open, the
student will be able to select it and go to a page like the one below. A **Browse** button appears that allows the student to locate the file on their local or network drives. Once the file is selected (it must appear in the field beside the Browse button to be selected), the student selects **Upload File** to transfer the file. Any type of file can be submitted to the locker, but a folder or multiple files would have to be zipped or tarred first before submission as a single file.

The file is uploaded to the secure *submitted* directory that is automatically created by WolfWare when the locker is generated.

The AFS location of the student’s submitted file is:

/afs/eos/courses/xxx/yyy/lec/zzz/submitted/assignment/userid/file

The Submit tool creates the assignment directory (e.g., *Homework3*), and all students who submit files to this assignment will have directories created for them inside this directory, e.g.,

/afs/eos/courses/ww/ww101/lec/001/submitted/Homework3/mcdaniel/webprog.doc

Students cannot delete files once submitted, but they can overwrite them by submitting a file of the same name. If the upload is successful, students are returned to the page showing a listing of all the files they have uploaded, the date of the upload, and the size of the file as saved in the locker (see above). If the instructor chooses to grade and return assignments through WolfWare, students can pick up their returned work via the **Retrieve Assignments** link on the course boilerplate page.
World Wide Web

The Internet is a worldwide complex of computer networks that universities, companies, and governments use to exchange information. The World Wide Web, called the “Web,” is an Internet client-server system for distributed information retrieval that organizes the information on the Internet and links it together as hypertext documents.

Users, or clients, run Web browser programs to display these hyperlinked documents on their computers. Pointing a mouse and selecting a hyperlink (highlighted or underlined text and images) retrieves the document that is referenced by that link. Even if the referenced document is on a computer on the other side of the world, the browser will be able to retrieve and display it on the client computer. These documents are written in HTML, or hypertext markup language, and are “served” to the Web from computers that have been specially set up as Web servers.

The Web has become a very important medium for instruction and communication at NCSU. After e-mail, the most frequently used application on Eos/Unity is the Web browser.

The Web Browser (netscape)

A browser is a graphical application that allows you to navigate the Web and access its resources. Netscape Navigator is the principal supported Web browser on Eos/Unity. On Solaris/Linux, it can be brought up from the Application Menu under Web Browsers, or from the command prompt. If you start Netscape from the prompt, you may need to use the -install option so that it will use its own color map and not distort the color of other applications running on the workstation (netscape -install &).

On Windows, Netscape is in the Application Launcher.

Netscape automatically opens to the NCSU home page when it is launched (see following figure). (The Web page that comes up automatically can be changed to something else you prefer via Edit -> Preferences.) A home page is a starting place for accessing a body of related hyperlinked information. The university home page connects you to many online campus information resources: university catalogs, handbooks, calendars, phonebooks, maps, and more.

Most of the campus pages are best viewed with current browsers, so if you are running Netscape from a home computer, you should make sure that the version of your browser is 4.0 or better.
Using the left mouse button, click on words, phrases, and images that “link” to other Web pages of information.

For example, if you click on the hyperlinked text For Students on the home page, you will access an index page that lists principal campus information links of interest to students. Selecting Computing Resources under Student Resources will take you to computing links. Computing Services (IT/CS) – user & systems support is the home page for campus computing where you can find many resources to help you learn about Eos/Unity, http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/unity.html and http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/, in particular (see following figure). In the Location field at the top of the browser, you will find the Web address for the page, the Uniform Resource Locator, or URL.

If you know the URL of a Web page you want to look up, you can simply delete the address in the Location window, type in the address you have, and press RETURN to go to that URL address.

Creating an HTML document goes beyond the scope of this manual, although a list of HTML tags is provided at the end of this chapter. There are many guides to help you make Web pages. Recently added to the software suite on Eos/Unity is the popular Windows program, Dreamweaver, by Macromedia. It is a graphical Web editor and site manager for developing pages for the Web. Also available are Macromedia Fireworks for Web graphics, and Flash for Web animation. However, after you have created Web pages with these tools or others, you will need to know where to put them in order to make them accessible on the Web. The remainder of this chapter explains this process, with information provided by ITD.

URL: Uniform Resource Locator. A URL is text used for identifying and addressing an item in a computer network. A URL provides location information for World Wide Web documents.

Try out the Macromedia Web suite on the Windows platform:

Dreamweaver

Fireworks

Flash

For creating and working with PDF files, use the full Adobe Acrobat, also on the Windows lab platform.
The page’s URL address appears in the **Location** window at the top of the Netscape browser.

Selecting **Help** will take you to information about using the Web, writing in HTML, creating graphics for the Web, etc.
Publishing Your Web Pages

You may publish your own Web pages on the www4 server provided by NC State Computing Services. To get on the Web, you create a Web page (also known as a home page) that is coded in HTML. Then, you set the access rights on the page’s directory in AFS so that it is world-readable.

Computing Services has an electronic guide that covers HTML and access rights. This guide is on the Web at the following URL:

http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/orientation/webservs/

Creating a ~/www Directory and Setting Access Permissions

Because your Unity/Eos account allows only you, the owner, to look at and read the files inside it, you must specifically grant the rest of the world access to your files in order to publish your HTML documents.

To give the world access to your HTML files, do the following while in your home directory (~). (Type cd at the prompt to return home.)

1. Grant lookup permissions to your home directory (fs sa . system:anyuser l).
2. Create a subdirectory in your home directory called www (mkdir www).
3. Change directories to your www directory (cd www).
4. Grant lookup and read permissions to your www directory (fs sa . system:anyuser rl).
5. Create your HTML files in the www directory, or move them there.

Below are step-by-step instructions on how to do these things.

1. Grant lookup permissions to your home directory.

First, you are going to alter the AFS file permissions for your home directory so that system:anyuser (which is everyone in the world) has lookup (l) access (see also AFS File-sharing Commands). Think of your directories as boxes inside each other. Before others can lookup and read what is in your www box, they have to be able to lookup or open what is in your home directory box first. Be aware that when you grant lookup access to system:anyuser, anyone will be able to see the file and directory names in your home directory. They won’t be able to read the files or move into subdirectories, just see the names.

Here is the syntax for the fs command:

fs sa directory [access list entries]

And here is what you should type:

   cd
fs sa . system:anyuser l

Explanation: The cd command returns you to your home directory from wherever you may be on the system. The fs stands for file server; the sa

See the section, AFS on Windows, in the AFS File-Sharing Commands chapter for changing AFS permissions on NT.

Simply right-click your home directory folder (K: drive) and select AFS –>Access Control List. Then select Add and for Name, type in system:anyuser and click the l – Lookup box and OK. Do the same for the www folder you create, but select both r–Read and l – Lookup. Your home page is an index.html file you create in ~/www
stands for set access. The period means the current directory (the one you are in). The name system:anyuser means any person, and the l means that anyone can lookup file and directory names.

2. Create a subdirectory in your home directory called www.

Create a directory called www (mkdir www). All of your HTML documents that you want to let others view will reside in this directory. An automatic procedure runs nightly to find www subdirectories in users’ home directories and to automatically post their contents to the Web. This allows people to put their materials on whenever they wish without involving system personnel.

3. Change directories to your www directory.

Move into the www directory by typing the command cd www.

4. Grant lookup and read permissions to your www directory

Once inside the www directory, you are ready to change its permissions to grant read access to system:anyuser.

    fs sa . system:anyuser rl

Important: Never give system:anyuser more rights than read and lookup. You must grant lookup privileges for read to work (or any other rights), and you must have system:anyuser l granted in your home directory.

5. Create your HTML files in the www directory, or move them there.

Use the mv command to move your HTML files into the www directory. The syntax for the move command is:

    mv [what] [where]

For example, to move the file test.html from your home directory to the www subdirectory, type the following while in your home directory.

    mv test.html www

Warning: If the destination directory does not exist (in this case, the www directory), the mv command will rename the file www (see also Common File Commands).

Shorthand Access to Your URL

All users are on the www4 server, so the http://www4.ncsu.edu/ part of the URL is the same for everyone. The URL (address) for your page follows this syntax and viewable from the Web browser:

    file:/afs/unity.ncsu.edu/users/x/userid/www/

or

    file:/afs/unity.ncsu.edu/users/j/jqpublic/www/
Most people do not want such a long URL address. It is for this reason that the above procedure was created. If everyone has the same path to their Web files, the procedure can be automated and an alias created. The shorthand way to reference your pages on the www4 server is:

   http://www4.ncsu.edu/~jqpublic

The ~ stands in place of the full directory path, assuming that your Web pages are in the www subdirectory in your home directory and that the initial page to display is index.html.

Web servers are set up to display an index.html file automatically if one exists in the directory. If an index.html is not present in the directory, then you must specify the file explicitly in the URL, for example, http://www4.ncsu.edu/~jqpublic/home.html

Moving Documents to/from Home and Non-Realm Computers

If the files you want to publish are not on computers within the AFS Eos/Unity realm, you must put them into “live space” via the ftp server (see File Transfer Protocol). Use the Netscape browser to make the ftp connection and download/upload your files to AFS space. Open URL:

   ftp://username@ftp.ncsu.edu

or   ftp://username@ftp.ncsu.edu/afs/unity/users/...

Supply your password when prompted. To upload a file, choose File --> Upload File from the menu. You download by just clicking on the file.

Responsibility for Web Pages

In creating documents for the Web, remember that your information is being served from university computers. Both your username and your URLs bear the university’s name. For this reason, please make sure that what you present in your pages is appropriate, since the content and use of your pages are subject to university policy (see Policies). The intent of the university in providing these facilities and encouraging student use of the Web is educational. Please keep your activities within that arena so that these facilities remain available to others in the future with minimal need for supervision and restriction.

Creating HTML Documents

Although this guide does not offer a full explanation of how to write HTML documents, a list of HTML tags follows that will help you as a reference after you learn the basics.

See these Web sites for additional help in creating Web pages:
A document is generally set up on a page with these minimal elements:

```html
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE> </TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

The whole document is placed inside the `<HTML></HTML>` tags. Make sure that there is a clear, descriptive title between the `<TITLE>` `<TITLE>` tags, which is placed inside `<HEAD></HEAD>`. Between the `<BODY>` and `/BODY` tags, you create your document. (It does not make any difference if you type tags in uppercase or lowercase letters.) Also, make sure to “sign” and date your pages, that is, put your name on your pages and the date when they were created and/or updated.

For help in creating pages, you may want to explore the following public-domain lockers:

- add www
- add imagetools
- add java

Some HTML tags:

- `<address>` Address or signature for a document, italicized
- `<a href=" ">` Hyperlinked reference, e.g., `<a href="reffile.html">link</a>`
- `<b>` Bold text
- `<blockquote>` Quoted passage
- `<body>` Document body
- `<br>` Line break, single spacing
- `<cite>` Name or title of cited work
- `<code>` Short words or phrases of source code
- `<dd>` Definition of a term in a definition list
- `<dl>` Definition list or glossary
- `<dt>` Term in a definition list
- `<em>` Emphasized phrase
- `<h1>` Heading, level 1
- `<h2>` Heading, level 2
- `<h3>` Heading, level 3
- `<h4>` Heading, level 4
- `<h5>` Heading, level 5
- `<h6>` Heading, level 6
<head></head>  Document head
<hr>  Horizontal ruled line
<html></html>  HyperText Markup Language Document
<i></i>  Italic text
<img>  Link to image, e.g., <img src="file.gif">
<li>  List item, used with ordered <ol>, unordered <ul>, or menu <menu>
<menu></menu>  Menu list
<ol></ol>  Ordered or numbered list
<p>  Paragraph, double spacing
<pre></pre>  Preformatted text
<strong></strong>  Strong emphasis
<title></title>  Title of document (Important! Every document needs one.)
<ul></ul>  Unordered or unnumbered list, with bullets
SSH AND PuTTY

To connect to other computers on the Internet, you typically use ftp, telnet, ssh, or rlogin. These protocols permit authorized users to log in to a multi-user computer from another computer over a network. ftp permits you to transfer files between your computer and another but not to view files or run programs on the other machine. telnet, ssh, and rlogin allow you to view files and run programs remotely but not to transfer files. As a result, you need to determine whether your task is to move files (ftp) or work on them (telnet/ssh) in order to choose the appropriate connecting protocol.

Telnet

Telnet is the Internet standard protocol for remote login over TCP/IP, and many users have experience using it. However, both telnet and rlogin are older protocols with minimal security, so they have been turned off on all NCSU servers. You will need to use the ssh methods described below to connect to campus servers.

Secure Shell SSH

ssh is a Unix shell program for logging in and executing commands on a remote computer. It provides secure encrypted communications between hosts over a network and substitutes for telnet on NCSU systems. With ssh, users must prove their identity to the remote machine using some authentication method. On Eos/Unity, users authenticate with their Unity IDs to campus ssh servers. Once authenticated, ssh permits users to log in from remote systems and run programs on Eos/Unity computers. To connect to a remote-access computer:

```
ssh node.site.domain
e.g.,
ssh remote.eos.ncsu.edu
```

SSH on Windows via PuTTY

Recommended remote access on Windows is through PuTTY, a free ssh client and X-term terminal emulator for 32-bit Windows systems. PuTTY launches a terminal session whereby your computer emulates a VT100 terminal to another machine so that you can enter and receive data from it. PuTTY can be launched from the NAL Unity Applications.

---

terminal: an electronic or electromechanical device for entering data into a computer or communications system and displaying the data received.

For remote connection, use PuTTY, an icon in the NAL of the Windows platform. Or, Start -> Run -> putty login.ncsu.edu
The PuTTY Telnet/SSH client is installed on Eos/Unity Windows computers so that users can connect to and run Solaris and Linux applications from the Windows platform. PuTTY can also be downloaded to computers not on Eos/Unity, including home computers. With PuTTY, users can access and work in command-line (text) mode with Solaris/Linux applications.

PuTTY plus the X-Win32 application for Windows, available in the NAL Engineering Applications and downloadable, makes it possible for users to run Solaris/Linux applications in full graphical mode on the Windows platform. Users work through the GUI interface just like they were sitting at a workstation.

Users with a valid Unity ID can download PuTTY and XWin32 to their home or non-Eos computers in order to run campus applications remotely. However, only faculty, staff and students in the College of Engineering (hes userid to check for the “engr” flag) can access applications through the remote-access servers, remote.eos.ncsu.edu and remote-linux.eos.ncsu.edu. Users are asked to run only one application at a time to minimize the load on the servers.

The window below is a login to one of the Eos remote-access servers, which appear as icons if you download them. Note the message for use of these resources.

Download PuTTY and X-Win32 from:
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/remoteaccess

For more information on PuTTY and X-Win32:
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/putty.html
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/xwin32.html
**FILE TRANSFER PROTOCOL (FTP)**

To ftp to another computer:

ftp ftp.node.site.domain

On Windows, go to **Start** -> **Run** and then ftp hostname.

Use `ls`, `cd`, `pwd`, etc., to manipulate files and directories, ? for help, * as wildcard, etc.

To transfer a file:

get filename:

put filename

To transfer multiple files:

mget file1 file2 file3

mput file1 file2 file3

To ftp multiple files without prompting:

prompt

mget *(or mput *)

File Transfer Protocol, or `ftp`, enables you to connect to another computer on the Internet and transfer files to and from it. This service is sometimes called **anonymous ftp** when server access is set to permit anyone to log in, usually using the login name “anonymous.” Generally speaking, the password is your e-mail address, which allows site administrators to contact you if they need to.

Ftp sites permit this kind of login because their purpose is to make information, software, and documents available to connecting users. As a result, they try to make it as easy as possible for you to **get** and **put** materials back and forth. The drawback of using ftp is that it only permits you to browse through directories and transfer files. Unlike telnet/ssh, you cannot read anything on the host computer or run applications there.

Once you are on the host computer, you use familiar commands to browse directories (the Unix `ls` or MS-DOS `dir` commands to show directories, `cd` to change directories, etc.). The ? brings up help, and the commands used for transferring files are **get** and **put**. The command **bye** or **quit** will exit ftp and return you to your local file space.

**Ftp-ing to/from Your Eos/Unity Account**

To ftp to your account and get a file, type

ftp ftp.eos.ncsu.edu (if you are in the College of Engineering)

ftp ftp.ncsu.edu (if you are in Unity)

When you connect, you will get something like the following message:

Connected to ftp.eos.ncsu.edu.

Name (ftp.ncsu.edu:mcdaniel): mcdaniel
331 Password required for mcdaniel.
Password:

To log in, use your Eos/Unity username and password. The `pwd` command at the `ftp>` prompt will show you that you are in your home directory. Change to the directory you want and **get filename**. Type **bye** to exit ftp.
If you are ftp-ing from an Eos/Unity workstation to another computer on
the Internet where you do not have an account, you generally login as
anonymous or guest and use your e-mail address as your password.

Once in, you get an ftp> prompt and can ls and cd to directories until
you find what you want. You then get or put as appropriate. This process
is fairly standard for all public ftp sites.

When you are getting and putting files, make sure that you are in the
correct directories (both for sending and receiving), and then type put
filename to move the file from the local to the remote system, or get
filename to move the file from the remote system to your local file space.
Multiple files can be transferred by adding an “m” in front of get and put,
e.g., mput *.doc will move all local files that have the .doc extension to
the remote site.

When you get a message that so many bytes have been transferred, then
you know that ftp has been successful. Type bye at the ftp> prompt to
return to your current system.

If the file you are sending or receiving is a binary file, that is, anything
other than plain text, put ftp into binary mode before you get or put. To
do this, type binary or bin (or, set file type binary). To return to text
mode after you have made your binary transfer, use the command, ascii.

Often, files at ftp sites are compressed to save space. These files have a
.Z extension added to them. This means that once you transfer a file to
your local directory, you will need to uncompress the file to use it, i.e.,
uncompress filename.Z.

**Ftp-ing via Netscape**

You can also use the ftp capabilities of Netscape by opening the URL:

```
ftp://userid@ftp.ncsu.edu or ftp://userid@ftp.eos.ncsu.edu
```

Substitute your Eos/Unity username for username. The ftp connection
is made to the host machine, ftp.ncsu.edu or ftp.eos.ncsu.edu, and you
type in your password when prompted. Netscape displays your home
directory in the browser window, and you select File -> Upload File to
send a file from the computer you are on to your Eos/Unity file space.
To download a file from your Eos/Unity space, simply click on the file.

**Ftp-ing with WS_FTP**

The Windows platform has WS_FTP installed, a WYSIWYG (what you
see is what you get) graphical interface to ftp. Many ftp programs are
available for download from the web from http://www.download.com/
and other sites. Some programs like Dreamweaver have ftp built in. See
also http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/wsftp.html

To transfer a binary file:

```
binary
```

Then, get or put file.

To return to text mode:

```
ascii
```

ftp.eos.ncsu.edu can automatically tar a directory and send the whole directory at once:

```
ftp > bin
ftp > get NAME.tar
```

This retrieves the directory into a tar file.

To untar:

```
tar xvf NAME.tar
```

After getting a compressed file (file.Z), you must uncompress it
to use it:

```
uncompress file.Z
```

To ftp via Netscape:

```
ftp://userid@ftp.ncsu.edu
```

You can also append paths to other parts of AFS, e.g.,
```
ftp://userid@ftp.ncsu.edu/afs/eos/courses/...
```
RESNET AND DIALUP

From http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/orientation/email/remoteaccess.html
http://www.ncsu.edu/it/essentials_live/cs/essentials/get_connected/off_campus/internetbody.html, and http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/

Students, faculty, and staff can access the campus network if they have an Eos/Unity account and a computer with a modem and appropriate communications software. Because so few dialup lines are available, users are encouraged to have an Internet Service Provider to provide them with remote access support. Dormitory residents can make a direct connection to the campus network via ResNet without going through a modem/dialup connection.

NC State ResNet

ResNet is the residential computer network service provided to students living on campus. When equipped with a 10/100BaseT Ethernet adapter, student-owned computers in the dorms can connect directly to the University’s computer network and to the Internet. For questions about ResNet, first consult the Web site at http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/. If you still need help, e-mail resnet@ncsu.edu or help@ncsu.edu, or call ITD at 515-HELP (515-4357). NC State’s Communication Technologies also has information for students at http://comtech.ncsu.edu/students/.

Who Can Connect. All residence halls and houses on Fraternity Court. Beginning with the 2001-02 academic year, all students living in the residence halls received ResNet service. Road Runner cable modem service is available for residents of E.S. King Village for $20 per month.

Who Cannot Connect. University Towers provides residents with 10BaseT Ethernet service and a connection to the Internet similar to ResNet via their “University Towers Connect” program. UT has contracted with CampusLink to provide Ethernet service, so contact University Towers (755-1943) or CampusLink (800-962-4772).

What ResNet Gives You. ResNet lets you connect your personal computer, when equipped with a 10BaseT Ethernet adapter, directly to NCSU’s data communications network, and through the university network, to the Internet. It enables you to perform many tasks from your dorm room: exchange e-mail, browse and publish information on the Web, access campus information and the library, submit assignments to professors, conduct research for papers, participate in electronic groups (mailing lists and news groups), work in programs in text mode, and access your Eos/Unity network file space via applications like ssh and ftp.
**What It Does Not Give You.** The Windows and X/Motif application software in the Eos/Unity environment with graphical user interfaces (such as Pro/ENGINEER, AutoCAD, MATLAB, etc.) cannot be accessed from a computer connected to ResNet services.

**How to Sign Up.** All subscriptions to and cancellations of ResNet service are conducted online through either University Housing’s Assignment process or the Greek Court Communication Technologies/ResNet services application process. Before signing up, read the ResNet terms and conditions at [http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/policy/](http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/policy/). Then sign up online at [http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/app/](http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/app/).

**What it Costs.** The fee for ResNet service is $80 per semester. Beginning with the 2001-02 academic year, ResNet will be provided automatically for all students living in University Housing’s residence halls. All ResNet data jacks will be active in students’ rooms. This change does not affect Greek Court. Students living in the residence halls will be billed for ResNet at the same time they are billed for their on-campus housing, with the charge showing up on their student account.

**Recommended Computers:** [http://www.ncsu.edu/it/compspecs/](http://www.ncsu.edu/it/compspecs/) and [http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/info/minimum.html](http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/info/minimum.html) provide specifications for purchasing computers to bring to NCSU. Residence halls and Greek Court houses are wired with 10/100BaseT (also known as twisted pair) Ethernet cable. All adapters must have a 10BaseT or 10/100BaseT Ethernet connection, see [http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/help/](http://www.ncsu.edu/resnet/help/). Purchase only an Ethernet adapter that has a 10BaseT or 10/100BaseT connection!

**Remote Access to Eos/Unity**

**Off-Campus Internet Protocol (IP) Connections**

Modem access is provided by free of charge, but be warned that this service tends to be very busy. Configure your computer’s communication/modem software to dial 515-6320. Modem access via Internet Service Providers is quicker and better.

**On or Off-Campus telnet and ftp Hosts**

Telnet is a text-only Internet protocol for remote login. Most computers have telnet software included among the basic software applications. It acts as a terminal emulator that you can use to access and work in your Eos/Unity file space. This is useful when working from a computer that is not a realm workstation, either on campus or off.

However, telnet is an older protocol and is not secure. For this reason, the campus recommends downloading a secure shell client (ssh) like PuTTY to run from home (see [http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/remoteaccess/](http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/remoteaccess/)). For more, see **SSH and PuTTY**.
FTP is another text-only Internet protocol. Most computers have ftp programs included, or you can download free ftp software from download.com. If you are not using an Eos/Unity workstation, you can use ftp to transfer files from your computer to your Unity file space. ftp to the host machine, ftp.ncsu.edu (see File Transfer Protocol).

**Dialup Services**

NC State University students, faculty, and staff can get telephone access to the campus computing network if they have an Eos/Unity account, a computer with Internet capability, and a modem. Eos/Unity accounts are automatically generated for all NCSU students, faculty and staff, and all account owners must abide by current account policies (see Policies, http://www.ncsu.edu/it/rulesregs/remote-access/). The main dialup help pages are:

- http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/orientation/email/remoteaccess.html
- http://www.ncsu.edu/cc/pub/tutorials/dialup/dialup.html
- http://www.ncsu.edu/cc-consult/ISPs.html

**Service Providers**

Computing Services supports a free dialup service, but because the demand for this service has increased beyond what University resources can provide, phone lines are often busy. Callers may have to wait a long time to gain phone access to the system.

**NCSU Dialup Services.** To use the campus dialup services, first make sure your computer is Internet capable, then create a dialup connection to 515-6320. When your computer connects with the campus dialup servers, login to the system with your Unity username and password.

**Commercial Internet Service Providers (ISPs).** To obtain more reliable dialup access to the Internet and the campus computing network, most students, staff, and faculty subscribe to commercial Internet Service Providers (ISP). While Computing Services does not endorse a particular ISP, it has gathered a list of local ISPs in Choosing an Internet Service Provider (http://www.ncsu.edu/cc-consult/ISPs.html), which also provides a checklist of features to consider when subscribing to a commercial service.

**Types of Dialup Connections and Software**

**Internet Protocol (IP) connections.** Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) client software gives your computer a temporary Internet address, which allows the use of Graphical User Interface (GUI) applications, such as Netscape or Internet Explorer. Most new computers come already
equipped with a modem that can handle PPP connections. At the very least, a 56K modem or better is strongly recommended.

**Line-mode connections (also called text-mode or TTY).** Line-mode modem connections provide basic network services—e-mail, ftp, telnet and Web access—but in text mode, not graphical formats. For example, e-mail is done with **pine** (IMAP), **elm** (POP), and Web browsing in **lynx**. Users need a computer, telephone line, modem with appropriate cables, and communications software that will emulate a VT100 series terminal or better. The phone number is 515-3980.

### What Can I Do on Dialup?

Anything you can type at an **eos**% or **unity**% prompt and get a response that does not require additional windows to pop up or non-ASCII graphics, you can also do on a dialup machine. This includes sending and receiving mail, reading and posting news, editing, compiling and running programs, using **lynx** (line-mode Web browser), communicating with other users, and **telnet**-ing and **ftp**-ing to other sites.

Many users become very proficient at working from home using these and other applications. Some of the principal Eos/Unity software packages (see [http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/](http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/)) also have line-mode interfaces that users can access.

### What Can’t I Do on Dialup?

Anything that requires X-Windows or graphical screen displays will not work over dialup (Maple, Matlab, FrameMaker, NExS, etc.). There are alternatives available for some applications. You can use command-line options (such as the `-ttymode` option on Zephyr), or applications other than those you typically use at the workstation (e.g., editing with vi or pico instead of NEdit). With applications you use a lot, you may wish to buy a copy for your machine at home and then transfer files between it and campus computers.

Because there are too few dialup lines available for the large number of users demanding access, people are not permitted to play games. Similarly, running very large and intricate programs that take up large amounts of CPU time are not recommended on dialup. In addition, some dialup machines restrict the number of processes users may have at any one time. For batch jobs, look at using Load-Sharing Facility (LSF) [http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/lsf.html](http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/lsf.html)

### Reading Mail from Dialup Machines

Campus users are being moved from the POP mail protocol to IMAP, but POP users can still use the line-mode program **elm**. IMAP users can use large and/or GUI (graphical user interface) applications with non-ASCII input/output cannot run on dialup machines. **Games are not allowed on dialup machines.**

Use the Load-Sharing Facility (LSF) for remote batch processing, see [http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/lsf.html](http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/lsf.html)
pine. Consult the following URLs for guidance on accessing mail from home if you are not yet getting your mail through IMAP and http://webmail.ncsu.edu/

http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/tutorials(elm_tutor/elm_tutor.html
http://www.ncsu.edu/imap/

Compiling and Running Programs on Dialup

Every computer language has a method of compiling programs from the prompt. As long as it does not require an X window to pop up, you should be able to compile and run programs without difficulty.

Editing Files on Dialup

The editor recommended for use over dialup is vi. The documentation for vi is too extensive to reproduce here, but some documentation is available in man vi. A table of vi commands appears in Appendix B. Also add editors and cd /ncsu/editors/bin/ for other editors you might use.

Reading the News Reader on Dialup

The non-X Windows News Reader program is rn. To use it, simply type rn at the prompt. The rn program is somewhat self-explanatory, and help is available at any time by typing h for help. Each prompt is followed by a series of several plausible commands in square brackets from which you can choose an appropriate response based on what you want to do.

For example, if you bring up rn, you will get something like the following message with a prompt that offers response options.

*****805 unread articles in talk.bizarre-read now? [ynq]

The options [ynq] correspond to (y)es, (n)o and (q)uit, respectively.

Reading articles in rn is straightforward. To write and post articles, you must use the default editor, vi (see vi commands in Appendix B). If you have questions about using rn, consult the man pages, i.e., man rn.

Communicating Directly with Other Users

Because the Zephyr system will not work in quite the same way as it does on a standard workstation, you will have to use it in TTY terminal mode. To start up Zephyr over dialup, type:

/usr/athena/etc/zwgc -ttymode

(Do not put this command in the background with &)

The -ttymode option will redirect incoming zephyrs to you in an all-text format that the dialup machine can handle (see also man zwgc).
Principal NCSU Server Addresses

Dialup and telnet servers (all Eos and Unity accounts):

   login.ncsu.edu

This address names a large pool of dialup machines that handle access for NCSU students, staff, and faculty. The login.ncsu.edu name is a hostname alias that points to this pool and automatically finds a dialup connection on one of the machines.

ftp server (all Eos and Unity accounts): ftp.ncsu.edu
ftp server (College of Engineering only): ftp.eos.ncsu.edu

IMPORTANT! Outgoing Mail Relay Change for Commercial Internet Service Provider (ISP) Users

In the past, Information Technology Division/Systems has allowed NCSU e-mail users to use “pop-out.ncsu.edu” as their outgoing mail server in their mail readers, even when off campus. Due to smarter spammers and large-scale mail infrastructure changes in some of the big ISP’s (Mindspring, for example), it is no longer possible to maintain this service without being blacklisted by Internet anti-spam organizations, or “black-holed,” see for example http://www.mail-abuse.org/rbl.

If you are using an ISP and have “pop-out.ncsu.edu” as your outgoing SMTP server, you will need to change to your local ISP’s outgoing SMTP server instead.

See http://www.ncsu.edu/it/mail/servers.html

The following changes took place effective July 1, 2000:

1. The mail relays, pop-out.ncsu.edu, mail-relay.ncsu.edu, and smtp.ncsu.edu, will only be available for use by ON CAMPUS users (see http://www.ncsu.edu/it/mail/on-campus.html). The preferred name to use for the on-campus SMTP relay is smtp.ncsu.edu. Off-campus users will need to change their outgoing SMTP server to their local ISP’s SMTP server.

2. The mail relay, uni10mr (152.1.1.35), will only accept connections from Mercury servers that have notified Information Technology of the need for a mail relay with a static IP address. If you are already using uni10mr, you will be contacted by an NCSU postmaster to verify the above.

3. If you have a main/centennial campus IP address, mail is not guaranteed to work correctly unless your IP address is registered with the campus Domain Name System (DNS). Unregistered hosts or hosts using stolen IP addresses will be blocked.

4. The following aliases for pop-in.ncsu.edu have been deleted: pop.ncsu.edu, pop0.ncsu.edu, uni00po.ncsu.edu, uni01po.ncsu.edu, uni02po.ncsu.edu, uni03po.ncsu.edu. Use only pop-in.ncsu.edu.
Acknowledgment:  Thanks to the ITD staff for their help with this chapter.

Remote-Access Services

Remote-access technologies connect users to the NCSU Eos/Unity realm from non-realm computers. Full access to all resources, particularly application software, requires the use of Eos/Unity computers on campus. However, services are improving to assist users in getting to more and more resources remotely. The College of Engineering will be developing more remote-access services to support its Student-Owned Computing and distance education initiatives. Software and information will be available from:

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/soc

and

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/remoteaccess
UNIX-ONLY APPLICATIONS AND CUSTOMIZATION
Zephyr Communication

Zephyr is a set of command-driven utilities for message transport and delivery that are executed from an Xterm window.

To get rid of a Zephyr, just click inside the Zephyr window. Do not select Close from the menu of a Zephyr window! This action will shut down the program, and you will not be able to send or receive messages. To restart the program:

/usr/athena/bin/zwgc

For help using Zephyr:

man zephyr
or http://web.mit.edu/olh/Zephyr

Locating a User (zlocate)

To exchange Zephyr messages, you must be logged on to the system. To see if someone is on the system and where they are working, use the zlocate command followed by the person’s username, e.g.,

% zlocate jqpublic

If the person is logged in, the system will deliver you a message telling you the workstation(s) the user is on (it is possible to be logged in to more than one workstation). It also tells the time and date of login and the machine’s location, e.g.,

c00201-100lez.eos.ncsu.edu :0.0 Mon May 10 09:23:21 1998

If the user is not logged in or is not subscribing to messages, the system will respond with the message,

Hidden or not logged-in.
If you want to find out if several users are logged in, you can type more than one name after the `zlocate` command, e.g., `zlocate moe larry curly` (one space and no commas between usernames).

**Writing a Zephyr Message (zwrite)**

Zephyrwrite, or `zwrite`, is the program that allows you to compose and send a zephyrgram. In an Xterm window, type `zwrite` followed by the username(s) of the person(s) who will receive the message, e.g.,

```
% zwrite jqpublic
```

If the user is not logged in, then s/he cannot receive Zephyr messages. Thus, you would need to write to the person using e-mail, which holds mail messages and delivers them to users when they login.

If the user is not logged in, you will get the following message:

```
jqpublic: Not logged in or not subscribing to messages
```

If the person is logged in, you will be instructed to:

Type your message now. End with control-D or a dot on a line by itself.

After this message, write the message you want to send. When you have completed the message, press `RETURN` to move down one line. Then, either type a period on a line by itself and press the `RETURN` key, or type `CONTROL d` (hold down the `CONTROL` key and type `d`). This action immediately sends the message to the recipient(s). When a message is sent, the sender receives the following notice in the Xterm:

```
jqpublic: Message sent
```

Zephyr is designed to help the user prepare and send short messages quickly. It is not designed with the flexibility and functionality of a word processor or mail program. For example, there is no word wrap in Zephyr; as a result, after you type a line of text, you must press the `RETURN` key to move to the next line. If you do not do this, the text will automatically wrap to the next line on your screen but not on the screen of the person(s) receiving the message. The line they see will be very long, probably with words cropped off.

Also, the cursor keys do not work in Zephyr. On some workstations, you may be able to backspace or delete, but it stops at the beginning of the line you are on. As a result, you cannot move up to other lines in the text or even backspace to get to them. You just need to type very carefully, or cut and paste from an editor.

The following figure is a sample Zephyrgram sent by the sender to herself. It shows how the sender writes and sends a message and, also, what the message looks like when it appears on the screen of the receiver.

---

To write a user using Zephyr:
```
zwrite username
```

To zwrite more than one user:
```
zwrite username username
```

Zephyr sends and delivers messages only to people logged in to the system. Zephyr does not log or save messages.

On the Sun workstations, the `Del` key will backspace and delete characters in Zephyr.
The term *authentic* in the *zwgc* window means that the sender field was verified by Kerberos authentication. If authentication information was not verified by Zephyr, then the message is *unauthentic* (although this is not necessarily anything the user needs to be concerned about).

### Changing the Format of a Zephyrgram

Zephyr also lets the sender specify different font types and sizes. The table on the opposite page shows a list of commands that format the text of a zephyrgram. The command on the left produces the effect on the right. The figure that follows is a sample screen showing what the sender typed to get the formatting that appears in the receiver’s *zwgc* window.

The spacing of the formatting command is important. To get a boldface line of text, you must first type @b followed by the text you want boldfaced inside parentheses. There must not be a space added to the command. For example, you should type @b(This is bold.) if you want the text *This is bold.* to appear on the receiver’s screen.

If you want more than a single formatting instruction to apply—for instance, if you want bold italics—you add those additional format instructions to the command with a left parenthesis separating them, e.g., @b(@i(This is bold italics.) produces *This is bold italics.* Three format instructions for centered bold italics would look like @b(@i(@c(This is centered bold italics.) Remember to use lowercase letters with an @ sign preceding each and a left parenthesis following.

---

*Examples:*

1. @b(This is bold.) produces the text *This is bold.*
2. @b(@i(This is bold italics.) produces the text *This is bold italics.*

*Formatting commands can be placed anywhere in your text in the following format (multiple commands are separated by a left parenthesis):*

@command,text
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format Command</th>
<th>Effects of the Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>@b or @bold(text)</td>
<td>Bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@i or @italic(text)</td>
<td>Italics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@roman(text)</td>
<td>Nullifies the @italic and/or the @bold command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@l or @left(text)</td>
<td>Left-aligns text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@c or @center(text)</td>
<td>Centers text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@r or @right(text)</td>
<td>Right-aligns text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@small(text)</td>
<td>Puts text in small type size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@medium(text)</td>
<td>Puts text in medium type size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@large(text)</td>
<td>Puts text in large type size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@huge(text)</td>
<td>Puts text in type larger and bolder than large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@beep(text)</td>
<td>Beeps on arrival at the receiver’s workstation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@font(fontname)text</td>
<td>Changes to a specified font type, e.g., <em>Courier, Times, Helvetica</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@color(colorname)text</td>
<td>Sets the color (type showrgb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Copying and Pasting

You can copy from a Zephyr window and paste into another window, but not in the usual way (that is, selecting the text with MB1 and pasting with MB2, as described in Helpful Shortcuts). As soon as you click MB1 in a Zephyr window, it disappears. Instead, hold down the SHIFT key and drag over the text with MB1 to select it (the text changes to white on a black field). Once selected, release the SHIFT key and copy the text into another window in the usual way: point at the place in the window where you want the text to be and click MB2.

To copy something into a Zephyr message, select what you want to copy (MB1) and paste it into the message by pointing and clicking MB2 in the Xterm window after the following line:

Type your message now. End with control–D or a dot on a line by itself.

Once the text is pasted in and you have added anything else you want to say, press RETURN. Then, either type a period on a line by itself and press RETURN again, or hold down the CONTROL key and type d.

Subscribing to Other Messages (zctl)

In addition to the personal and operational messages you receive automatically, you may also want to subscribe to other classes of Zephyr messages. These classes are general categories of Zephyr messages that you can receive only if you are subscribed to them. Under these general message categories is a second group of messages called instances, which you also specify in your subscription to a message class. The third piece of information that subscription requires is the recipient, the subscriber who receives the information. The default recipient is your username.

For example, the personal messages to which you are automatically subscribed come from the class called message and the instance called personal. The system messages you receive from the operations staff belong to the class operations and the instance message. In both cases, the recipient is your username.

The act of subscribing to information sources on a network is a common one, both locally on the Eos/Unity system and more widely on the Internet. Although a great deal of information gets to you whether you ask for it or not, an even greater amount remains that you must ask for specifically. Subscribing to network information sources works very much like a subscription to a magazine or newspaper (although most of the services you can subscribe to on the net are free!).

In general, to subscribe to a service requires the simple act of writing a single line of instructions in a particular syntax (a line of code) and
sending it out via a mail or messaging service to a computer. The computer reads the code and automatically sets you up to receive the information automatically. In other words, you do not write a person and ask to subscribe to a resource. Subscribing is all automated.

The process of subscribing in Zephyr works in the same fashion. The format for subscribing to a Zephyr message class and instance is the command `zctl` (for Zephyr Control) followed by `sub` (to subscribe for the current session only) or `add` (for a regular subscription). These two words are then followed by specific `class`, `instance`, and `recipient` arguments. One space separates each word in the command syntax.

**The Help Instance**

Most Zephyr messages that you will be interested in subscribing to are in the general class called `message`, with the `instance` describing the particular type of message you want to receive. One particular instance you may want to subscribe to is the `help instance`. If you are subscribed to “instance help,” you can broadcast a question or help request to the whole Eos/Unity network. Users who are also subscribed to this instance will get your message, and chances are, someone will write you back an answer. The operators in the labs are generally subscribed to this instance and will pick up most of the questions that users ask.

If you want to receive all help messages exchanged on the system, use the wildcard character `*` as the recipient instead of your username. This gives you access to all messages that the help instance sends out, which is directed to a large audience of users, not just individuals. To become a regular subscriber to the help instance, type at the prompt, `zctl add message help *`. To write to help, use the command `zwrite -i help`.

When you subscribe, a `.zephyr.subs` file is automatically created in your home directory to log your subscriptions. To drop your subscription to an instance, you would use `unsubscribe` if you have subscribed with the `sub` command, and `delete` if you have subscribed with `add` (see margin).

**Locating Groups of Users (znol)**

Like `zlocate`, the `znol` command helps you locate people on the network. Whereas the `zlocate` command lets you add multiple usernames as arguments (e.g., `zlocate moe larry curly`), `znol` reads a `.anyone` file that you create and place in your home directory. In this file is a list of the usernames of people you want to locate often. When you run `znol`, the program reads the file of usernames and lets you know when and where each person is logged in. A `.anyone` file lists usernames one to a line, e.g.,

```
moe
larry
curly
```

To subscribe temporarily to a Zephyr message class and instance (for the current session only):

- `zctl sub class instance recipient`
- `zctl unsub class instance recipient`

To subscribe regularly to a Zephyr message class and instance:

- `zctl add class instance recipient`
- `zctl delete class instance recipient`

**Note:** If you are the recipient of the message, you do not have to type anything for “recipient” since it defaults to your username.

To subscribe to the `help instance` on Eos:

- `zctl add message help *`

To write to help:

- `zwrite -i help`

To locate users whose usernames are listed one to a line in your `.anyone` file:

- `znol`
**Blocking Messages (zaway, zctl hide)**

If you want to discourage users from sending you messages while you are working, you can use either the **zaway** or the **zctl hide** commands to let them know that you are not available for Zephyr exchanges. These commands will not keep messages from coming in; however, they will send a notice to the sender that you are not responding to messages.

- The command **zaway** returns a Zephyrgram to anyone sending you a message saying,

  I’m sorry, but I am currently away from the terminal and am not able to receive your message.

  Or, **zaway** will substitute for this message any message you have written and placed in a `.away` file in your home directory. To kill the **zaway** process (and get the prompt back), type **CONTROL c** in the Xterm window where you typed **zaway**.

  (Note: If you type **zaway** and then **zwrite** yourself, you will not get either the **zaway** or **zwrite** message.)

- The command **zctl hide** hides you from anyone using the **zlocate** command to find you, returning to the sender the message:

  Hidden or not logged in.

  To “unhide,” type **zctl unhide**.

To block out all Zephyr messages, except those sent out from the system administrators, and to hide from the **zlocate** command, use the command **zctl set exposure none**. To become “locatable” and receive messages again, type **zctl set exposure realm-visible**.

### Command to Engage | Command to Disable | Effects on zlocate | Effects on zwrite
--- | --- | --- | ---
**zaway** | **Control c** | user can be located | user receives zephyrs; sender receives **zaway** message
**zway &** | **kill** process# | | user receives zephyrs
**zctl hide** | **zctl unhide** | user cannot be located | user receives zephyrs
**zctl set exposure none** | **zctl set exposure realm-visible** | user cannot be located | user does not receive zephyrs

To send a message that you are away:

```
  zaway
```

Press **CONTROL c** to remove the **zaway** message.

To hide from the **zlocate** command:

```
  zctl hide
```

Type **zctl unhide** to be locatable again.

To hide from **zlocate** and block all messages from **zwrite**:

```
  zctl set exposure none
```

To unhide and receive messages again:

```
  zctl set exposure realm-visible
```

If **unhide** and **realm-visible** commands do not work, restart Zephyr:

```
/usr/athena/etc/zwgc &
```
COMMON TEXT EDITORS

In every software application you use, you are creating and using files of information: text, graphics, charts, equations, tables, data sets, etc. In an editor, you are specifically creating information in ASCII text, either for documents or computer programs.

On Eos/Unity, there are several excellent editors you can use to create computer programs and write documents (but not with all the functions of a word processor). Some are X/Motif applications, such as NEdit and Visual Slickedit, which can only be used on the workstations. In addition to these, there are line-mode editors that can be used for dialing into the system and in telnet sessions: vi and pico. Finally, there is a specialized HTML editor called asWedit, which is designed to produce and correct files written in Hypertext Markup Language for delivery as documents on the web. Other editors can be found in the editors locker: add editors.

**NEdit**

NEdit is probably the easiest editor to use for writing programs and papers, particularly the latter. It can be brought up from the main Application Menu (Editors → NEdit), or by typing nedit & on the command line (also on Linux but not Windows). It opens with the simple screen layout below.

![NEdit Screen Layout](image)

From NEdit’s Help pages: NEdit is a standard GUI (Graphical User Interface) style text editor for programs and plain-text files. Commands

ASCII: American Standard Code for Information Interchange, a standard computer code used to facilitate the exchange of information on various types of data-processing equipment.

For other editors:
- add editors
- cd /ncsu/editors/bin
- nedit &

Also on the Application Menu → Editors

See also http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/pd/nedit.html
are available from the pull-down menus (File, Edit, Search, etc.). All
dialog boxes have Cancel buttons, and the Undo command in the Edit
menu can reverse any modifications that you make. NEdit does not
change the file you are editing until you tell it to Save.

**Editing an Existing File**

To open an existing file, choose Open... from the File menu. Select the
file you want in the pop-up dialog that appears and click OK. You may
open any number of files at the same time. Each file will appear in its own
window. Opening another file rather than re-typing the NEdit command
and running additional copies of NEdit will give you quick access to all
of the files you have open via the Windows menu, and will ensure that
you do not accidentally open the same file twice. NEdit has no “main”
window. It remains running as long as at least one editor window is open.

**Creating a New File**

If you already have an empty (Untitled) window displayed, just begin
typing in the window. To create a new Untitled window, choose New
from the File menu. To give the file a name and save its contents to the
disk, choose Save or Save As... from the File menu.

**Backup Files**

NEdit maintains periodic backups of the file you are editing so that you
can recover the file in the event of a problem such as a system crash,
network failure, or X server crash. These files are saved under the name
~filename (on Unix), where filename is the name of the file you were
editing. If an NEdit process is killed, some of these backup files may
remain in your directory.

**Selecting Text**

To select text for copying, deleting, or replacing, press the left mouse
button with the pointer at one end of the text you want to select and drag
it to the other end. The text will become highlighted. To select a whole
word, double-click (click twice quickly in succession). Double-clicking
and then dragging the mouse will select a number of words. Similarly,
you can select a whole line or a number of lines by triple-clicking or
triple-clicking and dragging. Clicking four times selects the entire
contents of the window. After releasing the mouse button, you can still
adjust a selection by holding down the Shift key and dragging on either
end of the selection. To delete the selected text, press delete or backspace.
To replace it, begin typing.

**Cut and Paste**

The easiest way to copy and move text around in your file or between
windows, is to use the clipboard, an imaginary area that temporarily
stores text and data. The Cut command under Edit removes the selected
text from your file and places it in the clipboard. Once text is in the clipboard, the Paste command will copy it to the insert position in the current window. For example, to move some text from one place to another, select it by dragging the mouse over it, choose Cut to remove it, click the pointer to move the insert point where you want the text inserted, then choose Paste to insert it. Copy copies text to the clipboard without deleting it from your file. You can also use the clipboard to transfer text to and from other Motif programs.

Finding and Replacing Text

The Search menu has a number of commands for finding and replacing text. The Find... and Replace... commands present dialogs for entering text for searching and replacing. These dialogs also allow you to choose whether you want the search to be case-sensitive, or whether to use the standard Unix pattern matching characters (regular expressions). Searches begin at the current text insertion position.

Find Same and Replace Same repeat the last find or replace command without prompting for search strings. To selectively replace text, use the two commands in combination: Find Same, then Replace Same, if the highlighted string should be replaced, or Find Same again to go to the next string.

Find Selection searches for the text contained in the current primary selection. The selected text does not have to be in the current editor window. For example, if the word “dog” appears somewhere in a window on your screen, and you want to find it in the file you are editing, select the word “dog” by dragging the mouse across it, switch to your NEdit window and choose Find Selection from the Search menu.

Searching Backwards

Holding down the Shift key while choosing any of the search or replace commands from the menu (or using the keyboard shortcut) will search in the reverse direction.

Selective Replacement

To replace only some occurrences of a string within a file, choose Replace... from the Search menu, enter the string to search for and the string to substitute, and finish by pressing the Find button. When the first occurrence is highlighted, use either Replace Same (^T) to replace it, or Find Same (^G) to move to the next occurrence without replacing it, and continue in such a manner through all occurrences of interest.

To replace all occurrences of a string within some range of text, select the range, choose Replace... from the Search menu, type the string to search for and the string to substitute, and press the R. in Selection button in the dialog. Note that selecting text in the Replace... dialog will unselect the text in the window.
Spell Checking

The way NEdit checks the spelling in a document is to run the Unix shell command `spell` on the file. When you select Shell at the top of the window, a pull-down menu opens with `spell` as one of the menu items. Select it to run the program. The program will produce a list of words that the program does not find in its dictionary. You can then use this list to find and correct the misspelled words in the document.

Consult Help for additional information, including features for programming, shell commands and filters, regular expressions, etc.

---

**Visual SlickEdit  Programmer’s Editor**

Visual SlickEdit is one of the most highly rated programmer’s editors in the industry. Very powerful but easy-to-use, it is multi-platform, highly extensible, and fast. Its Slick-C language and multi-platform graphical development environment simplify program enhancements and enable rapid additions of such editor features as SmartPaste, API apprentice, difference editing, code block selection, and macro recording. It includes a code beautifier for C++/Java, graphical 3-way merge, hex editing, source-code tagging, spell checking, and sophisticated hyperlinked Help programs for learning and using SlickEdit. (On Linux and Windows)

---

Suggestion for conserving file space when using SlickEdit: By default, Visual SlickEdit makes a full-sized backup copy of every file that you open/edit/save using the program. The file copies are “hidden” in the directory `~/vslick/backup`, and over time, slowly eat up your disk space. To fix this, go to Tools -> Configuration -> File Options, click on the Backup tab and uncheck the Make backup files option box. Cleaning out this directory and changing the backup option will save your quota.
**vi**

Vi is one of the line-mode text editors on Unix and Linux. Type `vi filename` on the command line at the system prompt in order to access the editor. The filename is either the name of the file you want to edit (one that already exists) or the name you want to give to a newly created file. If you do not provide a filename, vi will open a new file, but it will remain unnamed until you save it.

There are two different modes for adding text to a file. The first is to append the text. Appending text means that you add characters after the cursor location. To enable the append mode, type `a` and begin typing. If you repeat the same text sequence several times by typing `na` (where `n` is the total number of times the sequence repeats), vi will automatically copy what you type for a total of `n` times after you hit RETURN or exit the append mode. To end the append mode, hit the Esc (escape) key.

The second way to edit text in vi is to use the insert mode. Inserting text means that you add characters before the cursor location. To enable the insert mode, type `i` and begin typing. As with the append mode, if you type a number before the `i`, vi will copy what you type that many times. To end the insert mode, hit the Esc key.

There are several ways to delete. To delete a character under the cursor, just type `x`. To delete a word, place the cursor at the beginning of the word to be deleted and type `dw`. Make sure your cursor is at the beginning of the word because vi will delete the word from where the cursor is until the next space. Typing a `D` (uppercase D) will delete the text from where the cursor is to the end of the line. To delete the whole line, type `dd`.

Vi also allows several different ways to save and exit files. To save what you have written into a file, type `:w` (the colon is very important, so don’t forget it). This will write what you have written to a file and still allow you to continue typing. To save the file and quit vi, type `:wq`. To quit if nothing has changed in the file, type `:q`. If you want to abandon the file completely and not save changes, type `:q!`.

Many users prefer vim (vi improved), which is on both Unix and Linux platforms:

- **add editors**

  *vim*

  *vim* allows multiscreen editing, more flexible insert/command mode handling, better C indentation and much more.

For help with vi and vim:

- **man vi**
- **man vim**
For additional help with vi, type `man vi`. Also, a more complete list of commands is available in *Appendix B*.

**Pico**

Pico is another line-mode editor on Unix and Linux. To bring it up, type `pico filename`.

Pico is a simple, easy-to-use text editor with a layout similar to the pine mailer. The status line at the top of the window shows pico’s version, the current file being edited, and whether or not there are outstanding modifications that have not been saved. The third line from the bottom is used to report informational messages and for additional command input. The bottom two lines list the available editing commands.

Each character typed is automatically inserted into the buffer at the current cursor position. Editing commands and cursor movements are given to pico by typing special control-key sequences. A caret (^) is used to denote the **CONTROL** key. Hold down the **CONTROL** key and type the letter indicated. For example, the **CTRL-X** key combination is written as ^X and is the command for exiting the program. ^G brings up Help.

**asWedit HTML Editor**

asWedit is specially designed as an editor for creating and modifying files written in *HTML*, or Hypertext Markup Language, the language used to create documents for the web. It is particularly useful for flagging and fixing errors you might make in composing HTML files.

The Help program is an online hypertext system with linked words that lead to other topics. These links are framed by thick vertical bars. Selecting and double-clicking on the links (or pressing **RETURN**) takes you the topic’s page. asWedit also checks spelling (**Tools → Spell**). 

---

For help with pico:

`man pico`
Another popular editor on Unix and Linux is GNU emacs. The main commands are:

Get help: C–h  (Hold down CTRL and press h)
Undo changes: C–x u
Exit Emacs: C–x C–c
Get a tutorial: C–h t
Use Info to read docs: C–h i
Activate menubar: F10  or  ESC

See also  http://www.gnu.org/software/emacs/
and
http://www.gnu.org/software/emacs/emacs–faq.text
The Network News Reader (mxrn) is an application that allows you to access USENET, an information network containing news submissions ("posts") from all over the world. By getting to know the USENET newsgroups and reading and submitting to those that interest you, you can obtain information on virtually any topic, including computer programming, contemporary events and social issues, recreational activities, local issues, and more. This service moves over international networks, so the participants in these discussion groups will be from other countries, universities, businesses, etc.

You bring up the News Reader from the Application Menu, or by typing mxrn & on the command line. The opening screen tells you what discussion groups, or newsgroups, are available for you to subscribe to.

Press Quit to go directly to the “List Groups” window.
Subscribing to and Reading Newsgroups

This opening list is long and takes some time to scroll through. Select Quit in the middle of the window to move directly to the “List Groups” window, which shows newsgroups to which you are subscribed. If you are a first-time user, you will have “unread news” in one highlighted group called news.announce.newusers. To subscribe to other lists, select View All Groups on the Group menu to bring up the list below.

1. Scroll the list in the View All Groups mode to find the newsgroup(s) you want to join. Because this list is very long, you may want to use the slider in the scroll bar to scroll the list more quickly.

2. Click on a group to highlight it.

3. Click the button or menu option marked Subscribe to subscribe to the group.

4. Click the Go to Group button to bring up the list of articles for the specific newsgroup. This list replaces the View All Groups list in the top window, and the menus and buttons for the window change also.

5. Double-click on an article to bring it into the large reading window at the bottom; click the Next and Previous buttons to move through the list and select articles.

All articles have headers that tell who sent the article, from where it was sent, and the path the article took to get to you. As you read articles, they get checked off with a + to mark them as having been “read.” You can also mark them “unread” in order to read them again later by selecting the Mark Unread button, which places a u beside them.

In general, pull-down menus have the same functions as the buttons on the windows, so you can usually select the same function either by button or menu. However, if you cannot find the function you want on the buttons, look through the pull-down menus on the menu bar. There are often more options there than appear on the buttons.

Articles that are not marked with a + or a u have not been read.
You will notice that as you move the pointer over buttons in a News Reader window, short descriptions of their functions pop up in the narrow field just under the top window. This additional explanation of buttons should help guide you in the use of the many options in News Reader.

**Writing and Posting to a Group**

To post an article to the group, pull down the menu from the word Article in the menu bar, and select **Post an Article** (see above). A window opens for you to write in with a header already prepared for the article (see next page). Describe the content of your article after Subject: and then write what you want to post. When you have finished writing, click the Send button at the bottom of the window to send your article to the newsgroup, where it will be read by other subscribers. The option buttons at the bottom of the window are described in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abort</td>
<td>jumps to the previous screen without sending anything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sends the article in its current state to the specified group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save</td>
<td>sends copy of article to designated file (default ~/Articles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include file</td>
<td>concatenates a file into the body of your article</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include current</td>
<td>concatenates article you are currently reading into your post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include article</td>
<td>same as “include current” but for follow-up posts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>word wrap text</td>
<td>enables/disables a 80-column line wraparound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Checking News Reader for New Articles

When you want to read the articles posted to the newsgroups to which you are subscribed, follow the instructions at the beginning of the chapter to bring up the List Groups window. The window will look something like the one below and will list the newsgroups that have unread articles waiting for you to read.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unread news in alt.hypertext</th>
<th>33 articles + 62 old</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in ncsu.general</td>
<td>3 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in ncsu.sys-adm</td>
<td>4 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in ncsu.test</td>
<td>8 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in alt.wats</td>
<td>3 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in ncsu.software</td>
<td>4 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in comp.edu.composition</td>
<td>40 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in ncsu.naple-1</td>
<td>4 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in ncsu.net-adm</td>
<td>4 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unread news in ncsu.sas-1</td>
<td>4 articles + 0 old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Questions apply to current selection or cursor position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quit</th>
<th>Read Group</th>
<th>Subscribe</th>
<th>Unsubscribe</th>
<th>Catch Up</th>
<th>Go To Newsgroup</th>
<th>Rescan</th>
<th>Checkpoint</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you do not see an article you have posted right away, the news server probably hasn’t picked it up yet. When you return to the “List Groups” screen, click Rescan.
To read a group, select and double-click on it, or click **Read Group** in the row of buttons beneath the list. These actions take you to the **Read Articles** window of the newsgroup you have selected, and you can read and post articles as you desire.

To quit the News Reader, return to the List Groups screen by clicking **Quit** repeatedly (a few other buttons, notably **Exit** and **Catch Up**, can do this as well, but they have other side effects to deal with). Once there, click on **Quit** and your session should end cleanly.

**Net Etiquette (“Net-iquette”)**

When using the News Reader, you need to remember that your postings are distributed all over the world and bear your name and the name of your particular institution or organization. Please follow the advice below in writing and posting articles to newsgroups:

- Do not post materials to harass or offend people, and refrain from using profanity.
- Do not write when you are angry. People who “flame” in their articles often look ridiculous to themselves and others later.
- Remember that someone can keep a copy of what you write, even though the News Reader itself does not save it. Write only what you would care to see in print or have archived.
- Keep your postings relevant to the newsgroups’ topics. Do not digress or stray too far from the purpose, intent, and focus of the discussion.
- Keep postings direct, to the point, and as short as possible, and make sure you have something worthwhile to say. It’s difficult to read long documents online, so don’t post excessively or dominate a newsgroup with sheer volume.
- Avoid excessive cross-posting (sending the same article to multiple groups). Many systems will save a copy of the article in both places, and thus users may find themselves downloading the same article twice.
- Do not forge another user’s name on a posting or violate copyright law (or any law) in your postings.
- When posting a response to another person’s article, it is advisable to clearly indicate or include the relevant part of the other’s text so that readers can tell what you are responding to. However, be sure to delete irrelevant text from articles to avoid lengthy postings.
News Reader Terms and Jargon

**bandwidth:** the amount of space taken up by articles and newsgroups. Attempts to limit the length of articles/signatures or eliminate frivolous articles are often referred to as “saving bandwidth.”

**bogus group:** a silly newsgroup created by a forged newsgroup message.

**BTW:** By The Way.

**cascade:** a series of silly article follow-ups, the one-line text of each based on words from the previous article (see the group *alt.cascade*).

**CARASSO:** Roger Carasso, a Californian USENET reader whose posted slurs, inanities, and inappropriate postings have resulted in losing USENET privileges from many sites (a warning, not an example).

**CFV:** Call For Votes. A term used in new newsgroup creation.

**flame:** a personal verbal attack on another user via a posting (see *alt.flame* for examples); **flamewar:** an exchange of flaming articles.

**FYI:** For Your Information . . .

**IMHO:** In My Humble Opinion . . . ; **IMNSHO:** In My Not-So-Humble Opinion . . .

**Kibo:** James Kibo Parry, a frequent poster from Massachusetts with a devout USENET following (see *alt.religion.kibology* for more info).

**LJBF:** Let’s Just Be Friends, a frequent acronym on the social-oriented groups; **MOTSS:** Members Of The Same Sex.

**lurker:** someone who reads a group, but rarely posts articles there.

**moderator:** a person who monitors and decides which articles are posted to groups that are specified as moderated newsgroups.

**newbie:** a new reader of a particular group (or USENET as a whole).

**oldbie:** a long-term USENET user or reader of a particular group.

**plonk:** the sound made when someone finds an article to be utterly without value; a mild flame (see *flame*).

**RFD:** Review For Discussion, a term used in new newsgroup creation.

**ROTF:** Rolling On The Floor; **ROTFL:** Rolling On The Floor Laughing

**RTFM:** Read The Frigging Manual.

**sig:** a signature added to an article, posting, or message.

**WRT:** With Respect To . . .

:** ) :-(* **Emoticons or smilies:** representations of smiling, winking or giggling faces (tilt your head to the left to see them). There are hundreds of these “punctuation” symbols used on the net.

**Acknowledgment:** Much of the information in this chapter was gathered and written by Jeff Coleburn.
**XTRACS**

XTRACS, written by former NCSU student, Lance Lovette, is an online course-scheduling program for the NCSU TRACS registration system. This program enables a student to prepare an up-to-date course schedule, although it cannot officially enroll the student in classes. XTRACS gets the complete and official NCSU course listings from a file that is updated nightly by TRACS. Students can find, select, and arrange courses on a schedule graph, and then print the graph to use when phoning in a completed schedule to TRACS. (On Linux, but not Windows)

You can bring up the XTRACS program from the main Application Menu under Miscellaneous. Or, type at the prompt

```
xtracs 
```

You will be asked which semester’s courses you want to load. Select the session you want, and then click the OK button. A message will pop up telling to wait for the course listings to be loaded.

When the loading is done, a schedule window will open with all of the academic department abbreviations listed in a column on the left. Selecting any one of these will list that department’s courses by course number in the second column. Selecting any course number in the second column will list all sections of that course in the third column, showing full course title, section information, and instructors’ names. If a class is open, you can add it to your schedule by selecting it and clicking the Add button. Dropping the section is just as easy; select and click Drop.

A graph window also opens when you bring up XTRACS. (If the graph does not come up, you can bring it up yourself from the Graph menu.) Whenever you make a section selection, the course section will appear simultaneously on the schedule graph so you can see how it fits into your schedule. If you try to add a course that is scheduled for the same time as another class on your graph, the program will alert you to the conflict.

If you want to schedule activities other than classes, such as work, use Schedule -> Block Time. If you want XTRACS to build a schedule for you, use the Generate Schedules option under Schedule.

The following figure shows a sample course schedule as it appears in the schedule window and on the course graph. The help facility inside the program gives complete instructions for using the program. Click Help to bring up the Help Index and Tutorial. Select the Tutorial to go through the procedure of filling out a course schedule.
When the **Add** button is selected, the highlighted course is added to the schedule at the bottom of the XTRACS window and on the Course Graph.
Corel WordPerfect

Adapted from http://www2.ncsu.edu/ncsu/cc/pub/tutorials/wp_tutor/

Corel WordPerfect for Unix is the most easy-to-use word-processing program in the Eos/Unity environment. With it, you can easily type, format, and print professional-looking documents. In addition to all of the standard word-processing functions, WordPerfect for Unix includes sophisticated tools for making tables, graphics, charts, and equations. It supports mail merge, sorting, and the insertion of comments, bookmarks, sound, and spreadsheet/database links. Also integrated with the program is the “Internet Publisher,” which permits you to save your documents in HTML and publish them to the Web. (Not on Linux or Windows)

Since WordPerfect is a popular PC and Mac program, you can move among these three platforms with ease. You can save your documents in Eos/Unity file space or on IBM-formatted diskettes for use on other computers. As for printing, remember that before you can print from WordPerfect in an Eos or Unity lab, you must have print quota. Print quotas can be purchased from the WolfCopy Centers on campus.

Starting WordPerfect

WordPerfect may be started from the Eos/Unity main Application Menu under Word Processing. WordPerfect may also be started from your Xterm window. At your eos% or unity% prompt, type

    add wp

This command adds the WordPerfect software to your environment.

At the next eos% or unity% prompt, type

    xwp &

to start the WordPerfect program.

Creating a Document

When WordPerfect starts, two windows will appear: the program window and the document window. The program window is the smaller window that opens in the upper right corner of your screen and is used to open document windows and the File Manager, to customize and set program “Preferences,” and to exit. The other larger window is a New Document window where you begin typing and editing a new document.
The blinking insertion point, or cursor, shows where text will be entered. You may change the position of the cursor after you have entered text by moving the mouse pointer (it will change from an arrow to a highlighted I shape) and clicking on the new position.

All new documents default to a layout using an 8.5” x 11” page with 1-inch margins, single spacing, and Courier font. As you will see below, these formats can all be changed easily.

To work on an existing document, go to the **File** menu and select **Open**. A window will pop up listing your files (on the left) and your directories (on the right). Select the name of the document you want to open by clicking on it; then click the **Open** button.

**Using the Pull-down Menus and Power Bar**

At the top of the document screen, there are two bars which enable you to perform different functions on your document, such as saving and printing, or changing the font or line spacing. The menu bar lists the name of pull-down menus, **File, Edit, View**, etc. To familiarize yourself with the functions available to you from the pull-down menus in the menu bar, click on each menu heading. The pull-down menus will stay open, and you can select a function by clicking on it.

The button bar, also known as the **Power Bar**, has icons for frequently used functions. To find out the function of each of the buttons on the
Power Bar, place your mouse pointer over the button (don’t select, just point). A description of the button’s function pops up in a yellow box.

You may change the font, line spacing, and margins of your document either before you start typing or after you have entered text by selecting these options from the Power Bar or from the Format pull-down menu. Notice the position of the blinking cursor before selecting any layout options. Any change you make only affects text that follows the insertion point. To change the appearance of portions of text you have already written, highlight the text you wish to change and then select the desired function. To highlight text, hold down the left mouse button (MB1) and drag the cursor over the text and then release the mouse button. Do not type the BACKSPACE or DEL keys or the highlighted text will be deleted!

One of the prime advantages of a word processor is its ability to cut and paste text, tables, graphics, etc. Highlight what you wish to cut or copy and select Cut or Copy from the Power Bar, the pull-down Edit menu, or the pop-up menu selected with the third mouse button (MB3). Position the cursor where you want to insert and select Paste from one of these same bars or menus. Or, simply paste what you have highlighted by positioning the cursor and then clicking the middle mouse button (MB2). You can paste inside the same or another WordPerfect document, or into any other windowed application on your screen.

**Saving Your Document**

Be sure to save your document often! If anything goes wrong while you are logged on, you could easily lose the work you have done on your document since it was last saved. To save your document, either select the Save or Save As option from the File pull-down menu, or click on the save button on the Power Bar.

The first time you save your document, a pop-up window will appear on your screen. At the top left of the window is the Filename/Current Selection field, where you will type the name of your new document (the default name is Document1). At the top right of the window is the name of your Current Directory (most often your home directory), which shows where the new file will be saved. A Directory List is also displayed, and you can save your document to a subdirectory in the list by double-clicking on it.

The Save Options field at the bottom of the Save As window is also important to note. If you plan to work on your document in another word processor or an earlier version of WordPerfect, you can save your document in another format (e.g., as ASCII text or a version 5.1 file). For more information about saving documents, click on the Help button in the lower right corner of the Save As window. To save your document, click the OK button at the bottom left of the window.
**Saving WordPerfect Files to a Floppy Disk**

WordPerfect cannot save your document directly onto a floppy disk. You will first need to save the document in your file space and then use `mtools` to copy it to disk (see *Backing Up and Restoring Files*). Mtools commands must be typed at your `eos%` or `unity%` prompt, but you will not need to exit WordPerfect. Just bring up an Xterm window. The disk you insert into the floppy drive (drive `a:`) must be IBM formatted.

To copy a document from your Eos/Unity file space onto a floppy disk, type the following command at your prompt:

```
mcopy document.wp a:
```

To copy a file from your floppy disk to your Eos/Unity file space, type:

```
mcopy a:document.wp
```

`a:` is the drive the floppy disk is in, and it must be placed before the name of the file, or the computer will look for the file in your Eos/Unity file space. The period tells the computer to copy the file to your current working directory.

**Saving in HTML with Internet Publisher**

You may also save your WordPerfect documents in HTML, or HyperText Markup Language, the language of World Wide Web pages. On the File menu is the Internet Publisher, which opens the window below:

![Internet Publisher window](image)

You can either select the first button to begin creating a Web document in HTML, or format and save existing WordPerfect documents in HTML to publish on the Web. You can look at the HTML documents saved in your home directory using a Web browser and the `file:/` URL, e.g., `file:/afs/unity/users/jjqpublic/file.html` (or `file:/afs/eos...`).

161
**ExpressDocs Templates**

Templates that have already been designed and formatted are available from File -> ExpressDocs.

If you are not able to bring them up, select Preferences in the other program window and click the Files icon. Select ExpressDocs, and for the Default Directory, enter the path /afs/bp/dist/wp80/wpexpdocs/us/. Click OK. Then select ExpressDocs from the document File menu to bring up the following list of templates to choose from.

![ExpressDocs Templates](image)

**Printing Your Document**

Before you can print, you must have a print quota. To check your print quota, type `lpquota -q`. To print a document:

1. Select **Print** from the **File** menu, or click on the print button on the Power Bar. A pop-up window will appear.
2. Select the number of copies and which pages to print from the pop-up window and then click the **OK** button.

If you wish to print the entire document without choosing options, select **Print Document** from the **File** menu.

WordPerfect does not send the document directly to the printer. Rather, it prints to a PostScript file. You must then send the file to the printer with the `lpr` command typed at the command prompt.

The process is this: When you OK to print in the **Print** window, another smaller **Destination Filename** window pops up with the path to your print file (in your home directory). The print file has the same name as the WordPerfect file but with the `.ps` extension (or change the name or path as desired, but keep the `.ps` extension). Click **OK** to save your document as a PostScript file.
In an Xterm window at the prompt, type `lpr document.ps` to print your document on the local printer (see *Printing*).

**Tools**

WordPerfect has many useful tools to support your writing activities. It comes with a utility that underlines all misspelled words as you type them so that you will see to fix them as you go along. A standard Speller program is also available from *Tools*, as is a Thesaurus and the Grammatik grammar-checking program. WordPerfect 8 also has commenting, outlining, graphics, and equation-editing capabilities, among many other features.

**Getting Help**

WordPerfect contains its own online help. Open the Help menu at the top right of the document window and select Contents or “How Do I...” to get further information about performing word-processing tasks.

**Quitting WordPerfect**

To quit WordPerfect, go to the program window and select Exit from the Program pull-down menu.
All user volumes (home directories), including student volumes, are backed up nightly, both online and to tape. However, because every user’s disk space is a limited resource, users will need to store files on floppy or zip disks to get them out of their home directories and free up space. Good practice also dictates that files that are important to you should be backed up on a removable storage medium for safe keeping.

Preserving files that are very important (an end-of-the-semester project, dissertations, important research, etc.) is ultimately the responsibility of the users who create them. For this reason, users should get in the habit of regularly copying their files to disk. All workstations come with floppy and or zip drives for this purpose. On Unix and Linux, there is a collection of tools called mtools for making backups. However, if you do lose a file, follow the procedure provided in this chapter to restore it.

**Backing Up Using MS-DOS Formatted Disks**

The recommended way to back up files on Eos/Unity is on MS-DOS formatted diskettes. This is particularly helpful to those people who have PCs or PC-compatible computers at home. It also means that the files can be read by something other than a Unix workstation.

The process of backing up on a floppy disk involves two steps: formatting the diskette (if it is not pre-formatted) and writing data to it.

**Formatting a Floppy Disk (fdformat, mformat)**

To format a floppy diskette for MS-DOS at a Unix workstation, insert a 3.5-inch diskette into the floppy drive. Then, at the prompt, type:

```
fdformat
```

By default, *fdformat* uses the configured capacity of the drive to format the diskette. A 3.5-inch high-density (HD) drive uses diskettes with a formatted capacity of 1.44 megabytes (MB), so a density option would not have to be specified (all Eos/Unity workstations have HD drives).

However, a density option must be specified when using a diskette with a lower capacity than the drive’s default, for example, a double-sided
(DS) double-density (DD) diskette with a 720 kilobyte (KB) capacity. If you want to back up on a diskette with this capacity, you would need to run `fdformat` with the `-D` option, or, `fdformat -D` (see `man fdformat`).

After formatting the disk, you must prepare it to work with `mtools`, a public-domain collection of programs that allows Unix systems to read, write, and manipulate files on an MS-DOS file system (typically a diskette). The `mformat` command adds a minimal MS-DOS file system to a diskette that has already been formatted by a Unix low-level format, in this case, `fdformat`. To add the MS-DOS file system to the diskette:

```
mformat a:
```

### Writing Data to and from a Floppy Disk (mdir, mcopy)

The following instructions tell how to copy from a Unix directory on Eos/Unity to an MS-DOS formatted diskette in the floppy drive, and then from the diskette to the Unix directory.

**Copying from Unix to disk:**

With the floppy diskette in the drive, first change into the directory from which you wish to copy a file, and type:

```
mcopy unixfile a:
```

where `unixfile` is the name of the file on Eos/Unity that you want copied to diskette. This action copies the file using the same name it had on Unix. If you want to give the file a different name on the diskette, then you type `mcopy unixfile a:dosfile`, where `dosfile` is the new name of the file.

To list the contents of the diskette in drive `a:`, type:

```
mdir
```

The command `mdir` reads the `a:` drive by default (to specify another drive, type the drive name after `mdir`, e.g., `mdir z:`).

To illustrate, if you `mcopy` the file `oddsends` to drive `a:` and then do a directory listing on that drive with `mdir`, you will see:

```
Directory for A:

ODDSENDS     2080  5-19-01  11:33a
  1 File(s)  1455104 bytes free
```

**Copying from disk to Unix:**

With the floppy diskette in the drive, first change into the directory where you want the file to be copied. After you check the contents of the diskette in drive `a:` with the `mdir` command to find the file you want to copy, type:

```
To copy a file from Unix to a MS-DOS formatted disk:
  mcopy unixfile a:
Or, to copy with a new name:
  mcopy unixfile a:dosfile
```

```
To copy from disk to Unix:
  mcopy a:dosfile unixfile
```

```
To list the files on a disk in the a: drive (the default drive):
  mdir
```

In this case, you specify a new name for the “destination” file (*unixfile*). Or, you can copy the file with the same name to the current directory, e.g.,

\textbf{mcopy a:oddends .}

Make sure that there is no space between the a: and the source file. However, be sure to put a space between the source and destination files.

You can also use the wildcard * to copy files from one place to another. For example, if you want to copy all of the files in your current directory to the diskette in drive a:, type \textbf{mcopy * a:}, or just \textbf{mcopy *} (since the default is the a: drive). Or, if you want to copy to disk only those files in the directory with the .html extension, type \textbf{mcopy *.html a:}.

Note: If you are copying ASCII files from MS-DOS to Unix, or vice versa (such as files created with nedit or vi), you may have trouble with linefeeds. Unix and DOS have different ways of marking the end of a line in a text file. To get around the problem, add the \textbf{-t} option to \textbf{mcopy}, e.g.,

\textbf{mcopy -t a:dosfile eosfile}

\section*{Man Pages on Mtools}

Consult the man page on \texttt{mtools} commands as you need them, e.g., \texttt{man mdir, man mcopy}, etc. The man page on \texttt{mtools} itself will give you some idea of the commands in this tool set, including,

- \texttt{mattrib} – change MS-DOS file attribute flags
- \texttt{mcd} – change MS-DOS directory
- \texttt{mcopy} – copy MS-DOS files to/from Unix
- \texttt{mdel} – delete an MS-DOS file
- \texttt{mdir} – display an MS-DOS directory
- \texttt{mformat} – add an MS-DOS filesystem to a low-level formatted diskette
- \texttt{mlabel} – make an MS-DOS volume label
- \texttt{mmd} – make an MS-DOS subdirectory
- \texttt{mrd} – remove an MS-DOS subdirectory
- \texttt{mread} – low-level read (copy) an MS-DOS file to Unix
- \texttt{mren} – rename an existing MS-DOS file
- \texttt{mtype} – display contents of an MS-DOS file
- \texttt{mwrite} – low-level write (copy) a Unix file to MS-DOS

\section*{Problems and Error Messages}

If one of the \texttt{mtools} gives a message like:

\texttt{.mcwd file is out of date}

it is because \texttt{mtools} stores the path to the directory being worked in on a floppy in the .mcwd (current working directory) file in your home
directory. When you switch floppies, and this file contains a path that does not exist on the new floppy, `mtools` gets confused and gives you the “out of date” error message. The solution is to remove the `.mcwd` file.

```
rm ~/.mcwd
```

**Ejecting a Floppy Disk from a SPARCstation Drive**

Most of the workstations have a manual eject button on the floppy drive that can be pressed to eject the disk from the drive. However, some older Sun SPARCstation drives are software controlled, which require that you eject by command. To eject a floppy disk:

```
eject
```

or

```
eject floppy
```

or

```
eject /dev/fd0
```

If none of the ejection methods are effective in removing your disk, the only solution is to reboot the workstation:

1. Log out.
2. Hold down the **STOP** and **A** keys.
3. Type `boot` at the **OK** prompt.

**Restoring Lost Files** *(from NC State Help Database document 1332)*

All user volumes (home directories) are backed up every 24 hours. Part of the backup process is the generation of backup volumes, or online backup copies. Backup volumes are generally created shortly after midnight, and they exist, unaltered, until the next time a backup volume is created. Backups are made from a snapshot of your files as they exist on or around midnight of that day. For example, files restored on 5/17/01 (Thursday) are as they existed when you quit working on Wednesday.

In order to restore a deleted file, the file must have been copied to backup at some time, since it is not possible to restore a file that was never backed up. In other words, if you delete a new file that you just created, you will not be able to restore it because it has not yet been copied to backup.

**Restoring Your Own Lost Files** *(fs examine, fs whichcell)*

In order to restore a deleted file yourself, the most recent backup volume must have the file in it, and you must restore it before the next backup volume is made (generally in the early morning hours). Otherwise, the user volume without the file will be on the next day’s backup.
Step One: Getting Started

Before you can do a restore, you must know:

- name of the file(s) you want restored
- location of the file(s) in your home directory
- name of your user volume
- name of your AFS cell

1. To identify your user volume name:
   
   ```
   fs examine ~
   ```
   
   which will output something like:
   
   Volume status for vid = 537008297 named users.n.nsj
   
   The name of this user volume is `users.n.nsj`.

2. To find out in which AFS cell your volume resides:
   
   ```
   fs whichcell ~
   ```
   
   which will output something like:
   
   `File /ncsu/nsj lives in cell ‘eos.ncsu.edu’`
   
   The cell in which this user volume resides is `eos.ncsu.edu`.

Step Two: Mounting Your Backup Volume

Use the `cd` command with no arguments to move to your home directory.

Next, “mount” your backup volume with the following command:

```
fs mkmount -dir mountpoint directory -vol volume.backup -cell cell
```

e.g.:

```
fs mkmount -dir backup -vol users.n.nsJ.backup -cell eos.ncsu.edu
```

Step Three: Retrieve Your Files

After you have mounted your backup volume, `cd` into the mountpoint directory, or `~/backup` You are now in the “root” of your home directory as it was at the time the backup volume was made. Find the file(s) you are looking for, and copy them out of the `backup` directory into your home directory, e.g.:

```
 cp lostfile.doc ~
```

Repeat this step for each file you wish to restore, then `cd` back to your home directory.
Step Four: Unmount Your Backup Volume

To unmount the mountpoint directory:

```bash
fs rmmount -dir mountpoint directory
```

e.g.:

```bash
fs rmmount -dir backup
```

**Requesting a Restore**

If you are not successful doing your own restores, and the file you lost is very important to you, write to help@ncsu.edu and request a restore. Restoring files from backup is a labor-intensive and time-consuming process. As a result, system administrators are limited to performing only two restores per person. Make sure to provide your login name, the name of the file, the directory in which it resided, and the date when the file was last known to be on the system.

A staff member will attempt to locate a suitable copy of the file(s) and place it in a temporary directory away from your home file space. The path to the restored file will be e-mailed to you. You should examine the restored file, and if it is what you need, copy it from the temporary directory back to your home directory (and to a floppy disk!).

After approximately 10 days, the temporary restored copy will be removed from the system. **Please note that backups are only kept for 28 days. The computing staff cannot fulfill restore requests for data and files more than 28 days old.**
**The C Shell and Environment Variables**

Unix is composed of two main layers, a kernel and a shell. The kernel is the internal layer or core program that manages the computer system. Few users ever communicate directly with the kernel. Instead, users send instructions to the shell, an outer layer of software that interprets and executes commands, passing on to the kernel any further processing that may be required. For example, a user may give the `lpr` command to print a file, which the shell interprets and executes. However, the actual connection and transmission to the printer itself is handled by the kernel.

When you login, the operating system starts a C shell for you. The characters you type are entered into a command-line buffer. When you press the RETURN key at the end of a line, the operating system accepts the contents of the buffer as the command and then interprets it. If it cannot tell what the command means, then it delivers an error message back to the user. For example, if you type `copy` instead of `cp` when you try to copy a file, you will get the message

```
% copy: Command not found
```

A command to the shell, or shell command, actually tells the shell to run a program. The `cp` command tells the shell to run the copy program.

The user enters instructions and commands to the shell at the shell prompt. The percent character (%) in the prompt is not an arbitrary character. It stands for the particular kind of shell the system is running, in this case, a C shell, or tsch, the enhanced version of the Berkeley Unix C shell. If the symbol were a dollar sign ($), then it would mean that a Bourne shell is running.

More than one shell can run at a time. Each time the user opens an Xterm terminal window, a new shell is created to accept user input.

Your environment is determined by the behavior of the shell and other programs that interact with it. The shell has a facility for storing data in variables. There are two categories of variables: environment variables and shell variables. Environment variables are “global,” that is, the values or settings for these variables are the same throughout all the shells you create. Shell variables are specific to each shell; in other words, each window has its own shell variables that can be set.
**Environment Variables (printenv, setenv)**

Environment variables contain information about your working environment. These are set by system administrators but can be changed by the individual user. Environment variables determine the default operation of all shells and are also passed on to application programs. The list of environment variables is fairly lengthy and includes settings for a default printer, a default editor, a default path, etc. To list them, type the command `printenv`.

The format for setting the values of variables is the command `setenv` followed by the `variable` name in caps and then the `value` the variable should receive. Some values must be placed in quotation marks, particularly those that have embedded spaces.

**Shell Variables (set)**

Shell variables work like environment variables, except for the following differences.

- A set of shell variables is used by a single C shell only.
- Shell variables do not propagate to new shells or other programs.
- Shell variable names are written in lowercase.
- Shell variables are displayed, set, and changed with the `set` command.

Generally, shell and environment variables are independent, although they may look and behave similarly, both in name and purpose. Shell variables may also obtain their initial values from environment variables. However, once values are set for a shell, they will not be affected by changes in environment variables. Setting shell variables is a way of overriding environment settings in a shell.

To change a value for a variable, use the `set` command followed by the `variable` name (in lowercase), an equals sign (=), and then the `value` to be assigned to the variable.

For example, to replace `eos%` or `unity%` with `eos/unity%`

```
set prompt=eos/unity%
```

Or, to show the directory where you are working as a prompt:

```
set prompt="^%/
```

Place the new `set prompt` command in your `.mycshrc` file to have it come up with every window (see Customizing).

To see how your environment variables are set:

```
printenv
```

To check the setting for a particular variable (variables are typed in uppercase letters):

```
printenv PRINTER
```

To set or change variables:

```
setenv VARIABLE value
```

For example, to set the default printer to 118 Daniels:

```
setenv PRINTER dan118
```

To undo a value setting for an environment variable:

```
unsetenv VARIABLE
```

To display shell variables (equivalent command of `printenv` above):

```
set
```

To set or change a variable:

```
set variable=value
```

To undo a value setting for a shell variable:

```
unset variable
```

Using an exclamation mark in your prompt is not a straightforward process. The `!` is interpreted by the shell as a special character and must be expressed in terms of the octal representation (041) in the ASCII character set, e.g.,

```
set prompt="^041"
```

Also, any prompt with spaces must be put inside single or double quotation marks.

```
set prompt="You rang? 
```
Upon login, users will see the standard or default screen configuration, which is the same for all users (the look of this standard screen interface appears in The User Interface chapter). This standardization has its benefits. Because the standard configuration makes the software work in the same way across all platforms, many users never change it. In fact, the environment has been set up so that special customizing by the user is not required. Defaults are accepted standards that apply in most situations and work for most users.

However, as you come to use the system more, you may want applications to come up automatically rather than bringing them up from menus or the command line. You may also find that you like other colors and font sizes better. Or, you may simply want a more personalized screen setup with special graphics, windows, and icons that you select and arrange. Customizing the workstation is a way of improving and personalizing the workstation environment according to your own standards and giving you choice and flexibility in how you like to work.

Customizing the workstation is also instructive because it shows the user how to modify files that control how the computer works. Everything about the screen interface is set in one system file or another: the color of the background, the size of the windows, the prompt that comes up, etc. To modify this configuration requires rewriting existing configuration files or creating new files that modify or add to the configuration process.

CAUTION: Customizing may slow down your login and affect other things you do at the workstation. To safeguard against unexpected side effects, customize a little at a time to assess how your system is affected by the changes. Back up the original files, preferably in a separate directory. Also, make sure that you put the correct commands in the appropriate file. Use care when you work with the files described below. An error in writing the commands may adversely affect or crash your system.

ESCAPE: If one of your customized configuration files crashes your workstation or prevents you from logging in, select Login Options —> Default Environment or Repair Dotfiles on the opening login screen. This action will start a session that bypasses your customization files. Once in, you can correct the problem in your files.

Configuration Files

Your configuration files are dotfiles. Dotfiles are special files that are present in directories but not obvious. When you list the files in your
home directory with the `ls` command, the dotfiles that the system administration has already put there (`.cshrc` and `.login`) will not be listed with the rest of the directory’s contents. The period or “dot” before them indicates that they are hidden files, set off from other files because they contain special information. Dotfiles are only listed if you use the argument `-a` after the `ls` command: `ls -a`

The `.cshrc` and `.login` files at the top of the list in the table below contain default settings and definitions set by the system administration. To change the default configuration, you do not alter these files themselves. Rather, you create some of the other files on this table to tell the system what to add, override, or adjust in these files. The table indicates the level of difficulty in modifying specific configuration files.

It may not be necessary to create all of the files on this list. You may find that ample customization can be done in one or two files only. The two files most often created to adjust the system configuration are the personal dotfiles `.mycshrc` and `.mylogin`. All personal configuration files are created and modified in a text editor of your choosing (see Text Editors) and should be placed in your home directory.

To list the dotfiles in a directory, along with other files:

```
ls -a
```

If you overwrite, delete, or corrupt your `.cshrc` and/or `.login` files, you can fix them with the command:

```
init_dotfiles
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration Files</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Ease of Modification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>.cshrc</code></td>
<td>default system C-shell run commands</td>
<td>do not change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.login</code></td>
<td>default system instructions executed at login</td>
<td>do not change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.logout</code></td>
<td>user-created instructions executed at logout</td>
<td>easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.mwmrc</code></td>
<td>Motif window manager run commands</td>
<td>medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.mycshrc</code></td>
<td>user-created C-shell run commands</td>
<td>easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.mylogin</code></td>
<td>user-created instructions executed at login</td>
<td>easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.mymwmrc</code></td>
<td>system <code>.mwmrc</code> with user-created personal menu</td>
<td>medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.Xdefaults</code></td>
<td>Xsession resource file</td>
<td>medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.Xstartup</code></td>
<td>user-created instructions executed at Xsession startup</td>
<td>easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.xsession</code></td>
<td>default driver for workstation environment</td>
<td>difficult</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Levels of Session Customization**

Users customize to a greater or lesser extent depending on their needs. The preceding table gives some indication of the degree of difficulty the user encounters in working in each file (see Session Configuration for
how these files are called during session startup). Users generally fall into one of three groups when it comes to defining their user environment.

1. Default Users (no system experience required)
   These users accept without change the system configuration defaults set by the system administration. They will rely on the `.cshrc` and `.login` files already configured for them and placed in their home directories.

2. Customizing Users (moderate experience required)
   These users adjust the standard defaults—revise settings or start processes—but keep the standard order of events and basic session configuration. They are likely to create one or more of the files `.logout`, `.mycshrc`, `.mylogin`, `.Xdefaults`, or `.Xstartup` to handle their customization requirements.

3. Reconfiguring Users (substantial experience required)
   These users extensively revise the system defaults and the structure and sequence of the session. In addition to creating lengthier and more complex files than those of the customizing user, they might also create and/or adjust the files `.cshrc`, `.login`, `.mwmrc`, and `.xsession`.

**Writing Configuration Files**

This chapter addresses the needs of the customizing user principally; reconfiguring the workstation environment goes beyond the scope of this manual. The following guidelines should help you with placing commands and settings in the appropriate configuration file.

- Place in the `.mycshrc` file all statements that set environmental variables (command `setenv`) and statements that set shell variables (command `set`). Put statements that set aliases (command `alias`) or change the standard path (command `set path`) in this file also.

- Place all statements that set colors, appearances, and other attributes of X applications in the `.Xdefaults` files. This file is only read in an X session.

- Place all non-X applications and statements that attach lockers (command `attach`) in the `.mylogin` file, which is only read during a TTY session (remote or dialup session, see following chapter).

- Place all commands that start up new windows and X applications in the `.Xstartup` file. Be sure to place an ampersand (&) after the application name in this file so that the program runs in the background.

- Place all commands appropriate for a remote or dialup TTY session in the `.mycshrc` or `.mylogin` files. A TTY session does not run `.Xdefaults` or `.Xstartup` (see following chapter).
Most customization files are plain text files that list a valid command on each line. The following sections offer guidelines for constructing and modifying the four easiest dotfiles to create: .mycshrc, .Xdefaults, .mylogin, and .Xstartup. Follow closely the procedures recommended for modifying these files, and pay particular attention to the cautions and warnings issued.

**CAUTION:** All users must use care in creating and altering any of these dotfiles. In general, do not delete or copy over any dotfiles you find in a directory. Do **not** copy over, rename, or delete .login and .cshrc, and do not copy them to your .mylogin or .mycshrc files. Reconfiguring users must be certain that they know what they are doing before altering system files. Most users should leave the files .cshrc, .login and .xsession alone.

### The .mycshrc File

The .mycshrc *(my c-shell run commands)* file is read each time a new shell (Xterm window) is created. As a result, you would place in this file the commands you want executed each time an Xterm window is opened.

You typically modify environment and shell variables in .mycshrc. The following command changes the shell prompt to *You rang?*:

```
set prompt='*You rang? *
```

Single quotes are placed around the new prompt in this statement because it contains blank spaces. The quote marks will not appear when the prompt comes up. If you want some space between the prompt and the commands you enter, add a space or two before the closing quote.

If you want the prompt to always show the path you are in:

```
set prompt="%/ % 
```

Another command often found in this file is the alias command, which changes a default specification to something shorter or easier to remember. The following command creates a shorter alias, the word *eos*, for the longer string, `cd /afs/eos/www/eos/`. Once this line is in the .mycshrc file, all the user needs to type to change into this directory is *eos* (see The .mylogin File section that follows).

```
alias eos cd /afs/eos/www/eos/
```

Or, suppose that you have come to Unix from a MS-DOS environment and are accustomed to using the command dir instead of the Unix ls to show a directory listing. The following alias in the .mycshrc file will permit you to substitute the DOS dir command for its Unix equivalent.

```
alias dir ls
```

A sample .mycshrc file containing these commands appears below. An Xterm window is also displayed to show what these commands produce.

Be sure to save the files after you have finished modifying or creating them.
You will be able to see the changes you make to your .mycshrc file when you bring up a new Xterm window (but be sure to debug the file also, see last section).

### The .Xdefaults File

The .Xdefaults file is only read in an X Windows session, not when you login remotely. This dotfile holds the resources for programs on the system that use X output, keyboard focus, and other information. The system’s standard .Xdefaults file is located in /usr/lib/X11/xdm. This file is read during X session setup and modified by the .Xdefaults file in your home directory, if you have one.

X-based applications read the .Xdefaults file during startup and use the appropriate resource specifications to customize the appearance or characteristics of their windows and icons (size, shape, color, etc.).

The format of a typical specification in this file is name*resource: value. The name of the specific X application to be affected is written first. It is followed by the particular resource within the application that you want to change or set a value for. The value or specification for the resource is written last, generally after a colon. If no application name is given, the system assumes that you want all X applications with that resource to receive the value you specify.

Resource is the name for a broad category of items, from fonts and colors to windows and buttons, essentially anything in an application that can be modified. The asterisk (*) that you see in many specifications is a delimiter similar to a wildcard. It indicates that the specification applies to names and applications that have not been listed.
The first specification in the .Xdefaults file in the next figure makes “wheat” (value) the color of the background (resource) in all X applications (name=*). This specification will change the default background color (which is a dark blue) to a lighter wheat-colored background in all applications. The color must be written exactly as it is in the showrgb palette.

The second line changes the size of the screen font, that is, the size of the letters and characters that appear in an xterm window. Xterm is the name of the application affected; the font is the resource to be altered; and the font size (10x20) is the value the resource will be given, in this case 10 pixels by 20 pixels.

The third line modifies the color of the mouse cursor inside one application, xterm, to show how specific you can get with your customizing. In all resource specifications, you must use the precise X terms, spellings, spacing, and case if they are to work. If you want a pale turquoise cursor, then you must write it as paleturquoise [sic].

The final line sets the Motif Window Manager configuration file to read the .mwmrc file in the home directory, if there is one. This dotfile is the Motif Window Manager Resource Description File, which hold definitions of keys, buttons, and menus set by the system administration but is also customizable by the user. This line tells the system to call this configuration file.

---

To list the available colors:
showrgb | more

To view colors:
add goodies
xcolors
or
xcolorsel

To see a list of available fonts:
xlsfonts | more

For more X resources and help using them:
man X

---

You will not see the results of additions or changes you make to your .Xdefaults file until you logout and login again. Therefore, be sure to debug the file before you logout (see last section in this chapter). Or, merge the new changes with the command

xrdb -merge .Xdefaults

If you make changes to the default Motif Window Manager (MWM) attributes (as the above file does), restart it from the Root Menu.
The .mylogin File

The commands in the .mylogin file are executed each time you login, whether you are logging in directly from a workstation or remotely.

However, commands that call up X windows resources and applications should not be placed in the .mylogin file because a remote machine generally does not have the software to handle the graphical interface of X Windows. As a result, you are likely to put in .mylogin only those commands that both a local and remote login would be able to execute.

The command generally placed in this file is the attach command. For example, if you frequently use the resources in the imagetools locker, you may want to add a command to .mylogin that attaches this locker each time you login.

If you have other lockers you want to attach, you do not have to write a separate command for each of them but can simply add them to the line. The following line attaches three different lockers.

```
attach imagetools eos_info
```

You will not see the results of additions or changes you make to your .mylogin file until you logout and login again. Therefore, be sure to debug the file before you logout (see last section).

The .Xstartup File

The .Xstartup file is only read in an X session when you login directly. It will not be read when you login remotely. The .Xstartup file starts up X Windows and applications, such as your Xclock and Xterm applications. It also changes the attributes of these windows, their size, placement on the screen, etc. In addition, commands to bring in screen graphics and images, such as those that appear in the root window, are usually placed in this file.

The following figure shows a sample .Xstartup file at the top and the screen configuration it produces below it. Its commands are a little more
complex than the commands listed in the .mylogin and .mycshrc files discussed above. Not only does it list commands to be executed during session startup, but it also specifies the screen coordinates where the applications or their icons should appear, how long the system should wait before bringing them up, the path(s) to specific files, etc.

The first command in the sample .Xstartup file brings an image into the root window of the screen. It specifies the command (xloadimage),

```
xloadimage -onroot /afs/eos.nosu.edu/project/goodies/graphics/bitmaps/moon.xbm.z &
xloadimage -onroot /afs/eos.nosu.edu/project/goodies/graphics/bitmaps/moon.xbm.z &
xloadimage -onroot /afs/eos.nosu.edu/project/goodies/graphics/bitmaps/moon.xbm.z &
```

To load an image in the root window (screen background):

```
xloadimage -onroot imagefile &
```

See also, man xloadimage
followed by an option that tells the system where to put the image (-onroot), ending with the absolute path to the moon.xbm.Z bitmap image (/afs/eos.ncsu.edu/project/goodies/graphics/bitmaps/moon.xbm.Z). Do not forget to add the ampersand (&) after the path.

The .Z added to the file name means that the file is compressed. The xloadimage command will automatically uncompress the file before displaying it, so you do not have to run the uncomp command.

If you want to view an image before you put it in your .Xstartup file, you can use the xloadimage command followed by the image you want to display to see it inside a window.

The next line of the .Xstartup file opens up the Motif Xclock application and also sizes and places it on the screen. The application is given a geometry (option -geometry) of 100x100 pixels size and a screen location (780+42).

The more applications you bring up, the longer the session startup takes. Also, if you have a number of applications coming up at once, you can have initialization problems. The sleep command listed after each application in this file tells the system to wait a certain amount of time (in this case, 5 seconds) before launching the next application. This keeps the applications from competing for resources (memory, cache, etc.) when they come up.

Big applications, such as Interleaf, may need a longer sleep (15 seconds or so) to get started. Although the sleep command appears to be adding time to the session startup, it is in fact reducing the total startup time by making the system work more efficiently in bringing up each application.

The .mymwmrc File: Personal Menu

MWM users may notice a strange error in their console menus when logging in: mwm: Menu specification Personal not found. This refers to the “Personal Tools” selection on the Application Menu, which allows a user to create a custom pull-down menu of options and applications. The definition of the menu will go in your ~/.mymwmrc, but there is a small drawback for those who already possess customized ~/.mwmrc files. If an up-to-date .xsession is being used (or the default) and a ~/.mymwmrc is detected, it will be merged with the system default .mwmrc and any existing ~/.mwmrc will be ignored for that session. In other words, if you are a long-term user with a heavily customized ~/.mwmrc, you can insert the Personal Menu code there, ignoring ~/.mymwmrc altogether. Otherwise, it is best to put all customizations in ~/.mymwmrc.

The Personal Menu is an addition to the default system.mwmrc file found in /usr/lib/X11/system.mwmrc, where it is called as follows:
Menu AppMenu

{   “Application Menu” f.title
no–label f.separator
“New Terminal Window” f.exec “/bin/mxterm &”
“Editor” f.menu EditorMenu
“Electronic Mail” f.menu MailMenu
“Netscape Browser” f.exec “/usr/local/bin/netscape &”
“Network News Reader” f.exec “/usr/local/bin/mxrn &”
“Print Manager” f.exec “/usr/local/bin/nxpr &”
no–label f.separator
“Word Processing Tools” f.menu WordMenu
“Math Tools” f.menu MathMenu
“Graphics Tools” f.menu GraphMenu
“Misc Tools” f.menu MiscMenu
no–label f.separator
“Personal Tools” f.menu Personal
}

The above code does not need to be copied or modified but is an excellent resource for getting the syntax of your Personal Menu definition correct. Call up the Application Menu to get an idea of what effects the various f.commands will have.

If you like, you can add additional submenus to the Personal Menu, just as the above Application Menu code defines submenus. Merely add the definitions of these submenus below the Personal Menu definition in your ~/.mymwmrc.

To debug a dotfile:

source filename

For additional information on customizing:

man X

To fix dotfiles:

init_dotfiles

Debugging and Fixing Configuration Files

The source shell command can be used to debug configuration files. This command runs a program that checks the commands and syntax in the file to verify that they are correct. This debugging routine can aid the user who does not wish to logout and login to view changes in a configuration file.

For more help on customizing, consult the man page on X (man X).
The Eos/Unity system administration puts the configuration source files `.cshrc` and `.login` in your home directory. These files (which should not be deleted, changed, or copied) transfer control to the system files `cshrc` and `login` in `/usr/athena/lib/skeleton` to create the default configuration of the user's session at the workstation.

The file `.login` is read only once when you login to the system. The file `.cshrc` is read whenever you activate a shell (tcsh), that is, whenever you open an Xterm window. However, before bringing up the default configuration, the system checks your home directory for any additional configuration files you might have created and executes the customizing commands in those files as well. Thus, customizing is an “add-on” procedure, adding steps to the session startup that modify the system defaults.

Users login either directly or remotely. Thus, there are two kinds of sessions, each created by a different sequence of events.

- The direct-access X Windows session. Users who login directly to the network use a campus workstation running X Windows. This session supports a window manager, simultaneous activity in multiple windows, and many sophisticated support and applications programs.

- The remote access TTY (Terminal Teletype) session. Users who access the network remotely generally login via dialup or telnet (see Telnet and Remote Access) and use a terminal or personal computer and modem. This terminal session is generally not able to run X Windows. The user usually runs activities one after the other rather than simultaneously.

In both sessions, the system reads the system and personal configuration files in a specific order. There are two kinds of variables set by these files:

- **environment variables** are general settings that stay the same for all the shells you create and get passed on to programs and application software;

- **shell variables** are specific to each shell, that is, each shell may have its own specific configuration that overrides the environment settings in that particular window.
In addition, these files handle device setup and characteristics as well as the initialization of processes that make the workstation or terminal run properly. Specific user-defined activities are also begun and terminated in both sessions during session startup and termination, respectively. The following files are the personal configuration files that are called during session configuration (if they exist).

- **The ~/.xsession File**
  The ~/.xsession file contains system driver commands for the Eos workstation environment, such as the startup message in the console window and calls to the window manager. To create a ~/.xsession file, the user copies the system’s .xsession file to his/her home directory and then adjusts it there.

- **The ~/.cshrc File**
  The ~/.cshrc (c-shell run commands) file is read each time a new shell (Xterm window) is created. Because this file contains complex default system commands, modification of this file is not recommended. Users should place modifications in a ~/.mycshrc file, which ~/.cshrc calls.

- **The ~/.mycshrc File**
  The ~/.mycshrc (personal my c-shell run commands) file contains user-created commands for execution and is read each time a C shell (Xterm window) is created.

- **The ~/.Xdefaults File**
  The ~/.Xdefaults file is only read during an X Windows session, not in a remote TTY session. X-based applications read the file during startup and use the appropriate resource specifications to customize the appearance or characteristics of windows and icons (e.g., size, shape, color, decoration).

- **The ~/.mymwmrc File**
  The ~/.mymwmrc file (personal Motif Window Manager run commands) is created when the user wants to add a Personal Menu option to the standard Application Menu. If this file exists, it is merged with the system default system.mwmrc file in /usr/lib/X11 to create .mwmrc:0 in your home directory.

- **The ~/.mwmrc File**
  The ~/.mwmrc (Motif Window Manager run commands) is read when MWM is started (if the .Xdefaults file contains the line, Mwm*configFile: ~/.mwmrc). This file contains default settings for the window manager, such as icon size and placement and window attributes. To create one’s own ~/.mwmrc, the user must copy the system.mwmrc in /usr/lib/X11 to his/her home directory and alter it there. If a .mymwmrc file exists (see above), it is merged with system.mwmrc to create .mwmrc:0, and the ~/.mwmrc file is not run at all.
• **The ~/.login File**
  The ~/.login file is only read during a remote TTY login. Because this file contains standard default system commands, modification is not recommended. Users should place modifications in a ~/.mylogin file, which is called by the ~/.login file.

• **The ~/.mylogin File**
  The ~/.mylogin file is executed at login, whether a user is at a workstation or connected remotely. However, since a remote machine generally cannot handle the graphical interface of X Windows, a ~/.mylogin file should contain only those commands that both a local and remote login can execute.

• **The ~/.Xstartup File**
  The ~/.Xstartup file is only read at the beginning of an X Windows session, not with a remote connection. The ~/.Xstartup file typically contains commands to start X resources, windows, and applications, although it will execute virtually any command that can run from the shell prompt.

• **The ~/.logout File**
  The ~/.logout file is read at logout and contains commands the user wishes executed immediately before logout.

**The X Windows Session Configuration**

Xsession, which is invoked by the X Display Manager (xdm), resides in /usr/lib/X11/xdm and begins a standard X Windows session. The system looks to see if the user has a ~/.xsession file and will use it if he/she does. If there is not a user file ~/.xsession, the system uses its own .xsession file (in /usr/lib/X11/xdm).

The .xsession file is an executable shell script that starts up an X11 session for the user. The script contains a number of X11 commands that configure the layout of the screen and windows, call files and X applications, and define the sequence of events in the session, i.e., setup, startup, and termination.

The .xsession file also calls ~/.cshrc, which is placed in the user’s home directory by system administrators (every user has a ~/.cshrc file). The ~/.cshrc file sets environment and shell variables, aliases, file protection, prompts, paths, etc., and then calls and uses additional settings in the system’s /usr/athena/lib/skeleton/cshrc source file.

The system’s cshrc file then calls the user’s ~/.mycshrc file, if there is one, for any adjustments or customization the user wants made. The user’s ~/.mycshrc overrides any system defaults or settings and is read each time a new C shell is created.
Configuration Sequence for an X Windows Session

System Configuration Files  Personal Configuration Files

Session Startup

Environment and Shell Setup

$SYSTEM/Xsession in /usr/lib/X11/xdm

If the user has a ~/.xsession file, the system calls it. Otherwise, it calls and uses its own .xsession file.

$SYSTEM/.xsession in /usr/lib/X11/xdm

Runs setup files to configure environment.

~/.cshrc

The .xsession calls the user’s ~/.cshrc, which calls the system’s cshrc. These files set up the default shell and environment configuration.

~/.mycshrc

System cshrc calls ~/.mycshrc for custom adjustments to the default environment and shell configuration.

~/.Xdefaults

.Xdefaults gets custom settings from ~/.Xdefaults, such as the pathname for the resource description file (~/.mwmrc), keyboard focusing policy, etc.

Device Setup

Sets device and X windows characteristics, incorporating custom adjustments (if user ~/.Xdefaults exists).

Shell setup is done each time a new C shell (Xterm) is started, calling ~/.cshrc, cshrc, and ~/.mycshrc each time.

Session Startup

Starts initial Xterm

Starts Motif Window Manager (mwm), making custom adjustments if user ~/.mymwmrc or ~/.mwmrc exists.

Runs standard startup activities (zephyr, MOTD mail check) and custom startup activities (if any custom files exist).

~/.mymwmrc

.mymwmrc merges with system .mwmrc to create ~/.mwmrc.0, and ~/.mwmrc is not called.

~/.mwmrc

.xsession gets custom settings from ~/.mwmrc if ~/.mymwmrc does not exist.

~/.mylogin

.xsession runs custom non-X activities specified in this file.

~/.Xstartup

.xsession runs custom X activities specified in this file.

Session Termination

Runs standard and custom logout activities after ~/.logout is run.

~/.logout

.xsession runs this file’s custom logout procedures.
The X session also calls the user-defined ~/.Xdefaults, ~/.mylogin, and ~/.Xstartup files, if they exist. These files generally adjust X default settings and start up specific X applications, respectively. In addition, the X session starts up the Motif Window Manager (mwm) using the system’s system.mwmrc file or the user’s ~/.mwmrc file, if he/she has one. If a ~/.mymwmrc file exists in the user’s home directory, it is merged with system.mwmrc to create a new file ~/.mwmrc.0 in your home directory, and the user’s ~/.mwmrc file, if it exists, is not run at all.

The X session does not make use of the ~/.login file in the user’s home directory. That file is only used in a remote session. However, the session does call the user-defined ~/.mylogin file, if the user has one, and executes any commands in this file.

Finally, the X session shuts down the session, running the ~/.logout file first, if there is one, and then running the system default logout and cleanup procedures.

The TTY Session Configuration

A remote terminal (TTY) session occurs when you login to the Eos/Unity network via a PC and modem, telnet, dialup0, etc. The TTY session events proceed as they are depicted in figure to the right. The environment and shell variables are set first, with any user customization done in the ~/.mycshrc file. The settings in this latter file override any system settings. These system and user cshrc files are read each time a new C shell (Xterm) is created.

The user’s ~/.login file is called next. This file is placed in the user’s home directory by system administrators. This file is only called during remote login, never in an X session, and is only read once, not each time a C shell is created. The ~/.mylogin file, if there is one, customizes the login with any user-defined adjustments and additions. The TTY session cannot read X files, such as ~/.Xdefaults or ~/.Xstartup.

In session termination, the TTY session uses system-defined logout and cleanup procedures, unless there is a ~/.logout file, which it will run before activating the system’s standard procedures for logging out.
Configuration Sequence for a TTY Session

System Configuration Files

~/.cshrc
The user’s ~/.cshrc calls the system’s cshrc. These files set up the default shell and environment configuration.

~/.mycshrc
System cshrc calls ~/.mycshrc for custom adjustments to the default environment and shell configuration.

~/.login
~/.login runs remote-access TTY activities. It calls the system login file for other initialization procedures, such as setting device characteristics (VT100 emulation).

~/skeleton/login
in /usr/athena/lib/skeleton

Device Setup

~/skeleton/cshrc
in /usr/athena/lib/skeleton

Shell setup is done each time a new C shell (Xterm) is started, calling ~/.cshrc, cshrc, and ~/.mycshrc each time.

~/skeleton/mylogin
in /usr/athena/lib/skeleton

Session Setup

~/skeleton/mylogin
in /usr/athena/lib/skeleton

The .login files are run once a session, so the setup they do is done one time only. The system login file calls the ~/.mylogin.

Personal Configuration Files

~/skeleton/cshrc
in /usr/athena/lib/skeleton

Session Startup

Runs standard startup activities (checks mail, etc.)

~/.mylogin
~/.mylogin runs the custom non-X startup activities specified in this file.

Session Termination

The system runs standard logout activities.

~/logout
Runs custom logout activities and procedures (non-X).
MANAGING YOUR ACCOUNT

This manual has attempted to guide and enhance your use of the Eos/Unity computing system at NCSU. In many parts of this manual are procedures recommended to you as ways to manage and protect your work. This chapter summarizes some of those recommendations and supplies additional instructions to help you manage your account.

Regular Checks

Regularly check your disk and print quota and directory permissions:

- `quota` Checks your home directory disk quota
- `fs lq` Shows quota usage of current volume
- `lpquota -q` Checks your print quota and charges
- `lpquota -l` Lists the jobs you have printed in the year
- `fs la ~` Checks permissions on your home directory
- `fs la .` Checks permissions on your current directory

Managing Your Disk Quota

When you have used up your 50 MB disk quota, you will start getting error messages, such as not being able to save the file you are working on or not being able to access an application. If after checking your quota (`quota`) you find that it is filled, go through your directories and get rid of files you do not need (`rm filename`). The chapter Backing Up and Restoring Files tells how to move files that you want to keep but are no longer using onto floppy disks; you can copy them back later as needed.

Run the `du` program to see what is taking up room in your account. You can go through and remove backup files, except for anything you are working on currently. Get rid of the PostScript (.ps) files generated when you print a document, duplicate files, large graphics files, etc. A lot of packages also produce odd files that you can remove, e.g., Netscape’s .netscape-cache and core files created when some programs crash. Executable files created from computer programs take up a lot of space and should be removed if they are not currently in use. You can always recreate an executable by recompiling the program. Just remember to keep the original program. Also, get rid of old mail messages, particularly attachments.

You can also compress files to save room with the `compress` command (the files produced have .Z extensions). The command `uncompress` takes them out of compressed mode so that you can use them again.
Managing Your Print Quota

WolfCopy Centers (wolfcopy@ncsu.edu) maintain the printers and also handle printing purchases. Conserve money and paper by using the NXpr Print Manager when possible, and also follow the advice for managing printing at the end of the chapter on Printing. Print in small jobs and only the pages you need. Get used to previewing and editing your documents online, and stop unwanted jobs from printing (lpq, lprm job).

Changing Your Password

Change your password regularly at http://www.ncsu.edu/password/. But please remember it! If you forget your password, you must contact a system administrator to reset it. Follow the recommendations for choosing a secure password in the chapter Password Changes.

Protecting Your Account

Do not give out your password to anyone! This is the main thing you can do to protect yourself and your resources. Remember that if someone else has your password, s/he can use your disk space and print quota. That person can also access your mail and Zephyr communications, send them out in your name, give out your password to others, or reset the permissions on your directories. You also leave your files vulnerable to theft and possible corruption.

Do not let anyone talk you into sharing your password. Account sharing is against policy, and if you are the one loaning your account, then you are the one who risks losing it. Also, the equipment purchased with student fee money is enough to support fee-paying users only. If users give out their passwords, then non-paying users will be taking equipment and resources away from the people who are paying for them (see Policies and http://www.ncsu.edu/it/rulesregs/).

Also, do not leave your workstation unattended! Not only does it tie up a station that someone else could be using, but it also leaves your account open and vulnerable.

Sharing Information but not Your Password

Users can grant other people access to specific directories (but not to individual files) by using the fs command. However, because access privileges are inherited from parent to child subdirectories, users need to remember that after changing a directory’s access, all new subdirectories created under it will inherit those settings. For this reason, users should not grant more than lookup access to their home directories, the top level of their lockers. If they do, they grant another user substantial access to all new subdirectories and files they create in their home directories.

To remove a print job from the queue:

```
lpq
lprm jobnumber
```

To change a password, go to http://www.ncsu.edu/password/

To check permissions:

```
fs la directoryname
```

To set permissions:

```
fs sa dir username access
```

where dir is the name of the directory to which access is granted;
where username is the login name of the user to whom access is granted;
where access is the privilege(s) granted to username: read, look, insert, delete, write, lock, or administer (rlidwka).
One strategy for sharing information is to create a subdirectory called `public` under your home directory (`mkdir public`) and then change its `system:anyuser` setting to `rl` (`fs sa ~/public system:anyuser rl`). You can then use this subdirectory as the place where you copy files (`cp filename ~/public`) that you want to make public to others. The `rl` access gives any user the right to read and copy the files in this directory, but not to change or delete them. Such a directory would cover most circumstances where you want to put files out so others can read and copy them. This keeps you from having to set permissions often or remember who has access to your various directories.

If you create a `~/public` directory in this way, make sure that your home directory has `lookup` access for `system:anyuser` (which would give any user the right to list (`ls`) the files in your home directory and all new directories created under it, but not to copy, open, delete them, etc.).

The chapter AFS File-Sharing Commands explains more about how to set permissions on directories that you want to share.

Some people may also have access to public lockers where they can place and share files. For organizations and classes, public lockers serve as a workspace for people to share and post information. These public lockers can only be created by staff in Computing Services and the various colleges, including the College of Engineering ITECS office.

### Using Care with `add` and `attach`

When you want to access a public locker or another user's directory, you can get to that directory with a command like `cd/aibs/eos.ncsu.edu/info/eos_info` or `cd/aibs/eos.ncsu.edu/users/j/jqpublic`. These absolute pathnames are long and hard to remember, though, and ultimately can be avoided if the user first attaches the directory (`attach eos_info` or `attach jqpublic`). After an attach, the user can use the abbreviated directory pathname, `/ncsu` (`cd /ncsu/eos_info` or `cd /ncsu/jqpublic`). The `/ncsu` substitutes for the longer pathname and streamlines directory access.

The `add` command does more than `attach` and is used when you want to access and run application software. Adding a directory allows any startup programs to run that are part of the software in that directory.

**You should not add user directories!** Because of the way `add` works, if you add a user directory that has a `.environment` file in it, that file is “sourced”; in other words, the commands in that file are executed by default. ITECS has received reports of people writing `.environment` scripts that give them access to the files of users who `add` their directories. An unfriendly `.environment` script could re-set the access control list (ACL) on your home directory, or even remove your access to your own home directory. As a result, when you have permission to access another user’s directory, use the `attach` command instead (and regularly check permissions on your home directory).
Your Personal Web Page

You can create your own Web site in ~/www, which is found and posted to the Web automatically as http://www4.ncsu.edu/~username. Follow the instructions in the World Wide Web chapter for creating your Web site. Among the documents you may put there is your resume. Please read the computing policies before you begin developing the space (see Policies).

Finding Other Users

To find people on the Eos/Unity system, you can use one of several commands: hes, whois, and zlocate. In some cases, you search on the username of the person, as in hes username and zlocate. With whois, you must know the user’s full name.

For example, if you want to find out the whole name of the person whose username on the system is mcdaniel, type hes mcdaniel. The Hesiod database returns the following information:

PASSWD: mcdaniel:*:3693:108:Ellen Mcdaniel:/ncsu/mcdaniel:/bin/tcsh
FILSYS: AFS /afs/eos.ncsu.edu/users/m/mcdaniel w /ncsu/mcdaniel
POBOX: POP uni02mh.unity.ncsu.edu mcdaniel

This information shows the user’s name, location of user file space, and the mail server she uses. It also shows what access groups she is in. The userid number is here also. This number rather than the username will display in directory listings and other locations. You can hes a userid number just as you can a username to see who it is, e.g., hes 3693.

whois and zlocate are two other ways to locate people. With whois, you need to know the user’s full name. zlocate user zephyr to find out where someone is logged in.

%%% whois mcdaniel, ellen

1 matches found for your keyword.

Name  : Mcdaniel, Dr. Ellen
Uid/Key  : 3693
Campus Address  : 255 Page Hall, Box 7901
Campus Phone  : 919–515–8102
Campus Fax  : 919–515–7463
Department  : Info Tech & Engineering Computer Services
Position  : Manager, Web And User Services
E-mail Address  : mcdaniel@ncsu.edu

%%% zlocate mcdaniel

bizarro.eos.ncsu.edu :0.0 Mon Jun 25 08:28:02 2001
More information about users is online on the Web. On the NCSU home page at http://www.ncsu.edu/, the **Directories** link will take you to telephone and mail directories for people and departments. The home page is a good starting place to find out about people, classes, and activities at NCSU, so point your Web browser there and begin exploring.

Keep Telecommunications and Registration and Records updated with your information as well.

Students update their information and set preferred email addresses at:

`https://www.acs.ncsu.edu/reg_records/tracs_lk/ trc_frm.html`

Faculty and staff update their information and set their preferred email addresses at:

`https://ncsw eb1.fis.ncsu.edu/DirUpdate/`
APPENDIX A: TROUBLE SHOOTING
Trouble Shooting Problems (Unix workstations)

Login Problems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen is dim (black)</th>
<th>Is screen-saver on?</th>
<th>Move mouse or touch keyboard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Is monitor and/or system unit on? (Check indicator lights)</td>
<td>Turn power on (see Hardware Problems)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User cannot login</th>
<th>Is username unknown?</th>
<th>Try first &amp; middle initial and first six letters of last name without spaces, or have another user use midas name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Is password unknown?</td>
<td>Try social security number without dashes or student ID #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Is username and password known?</td>
<td>Possible dotfile problem; login with Default Environ. Not enrolled and/or paid fees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Screen displays >> or > | Reboot workstation (see Hardware Problems) |

Login screen is obscured with messages
Click background or Clear button in login box

General Problems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User receives message “Unable to attach your home directory”</th>
<th>File server may be down; login later Report to operator or <a href="mailto:help@ncsu.edu">help@ncsu.edu</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No windows, or problems with windows</th>
<th>Configuration files recently modified?</th>
<th>Login with Default Env. or Repair Dotfiles option; correct dotfiles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prompt replaced by &gt;</td>
<td>Does pwd show user in tmp directory?</td>
<td>Server may be down Wait and login again or type kreset for more tokens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dotfiles missing from home directory?</td>
<td>Log back in with Repair Dotfiles option or type init_dotfiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dotfiles present in home directory?</td>
<td>Type detach username and logout and login again; or report to operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Solution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application running without ampersand?</td>
<td>Use <code>CTRL z</code> to suspend process and return prompt; use <code>bg</code> to move process to background.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prompt disappears from command line</td>
<td>Use <code>CTRL z</code> to suspend process and return prompt; use <code>bg</code> to move process to background.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot open or save files</td>
<td>Is user’s disk quota full? (check with <code>quota</code>) Recover disk space by deleting files. Check file size with <code>du</code> command.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot receive Zephyr messages or be located with <code>zlocate</code></td>
<td>Is user “hidden?” “Unhide” user with <code>zctl unhide</code> or <code>zctl set exposure realm-visible</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application does not appear on screen after launching</td>
<td>Have you waited more than several minutes (some programs take a long time to load). Do you have other large programs running? See console and <code>sysnews</code> for messages about license or server problems. Reduce number of processes running. Do not keep launching application! Report to <code>help@ncsu.edu</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cursor disappears or application “locks”</td>
<td>Wait a couple minutes for application to finish process. Otherwise, close window to exit application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application does not disappear after closing</td>
<td>List processes (<code>ps -e</code>) and <code>kill</code> process number to shut down application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen is cluttered with ghost images from multiple windows</td>
<td>Select <code>Refresh</code> from the Root Menu to redraw windows.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network News Reader will not start</td>
<td>Check console for error message; type <code>rm ~/.xrnlock</code> or restart News Reader.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License expired messages?</td>
<td>Report to <code>help@ncsu.edu</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Hardware Problems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardware Problem</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power anomaly restarts workstations</td>
<td>Is system unit a Sun?</td>
<td>Type <code>b</code> at <code>&gt;</code> prompt, wait 3 minutes or <code>boot</code> at “OK” prompt. Stop <code>+ a</code> and <code>boot</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse, keyboard, monitor, system unit, or printing hardware problems</td>
<td></td>
<td>Report problem to operator, or send e-mail to <a href="mailto:help@ncsu.edu">help@ncsu.edu</a>, or call 515-HELP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer stops working (e.g. low toner, paper jam, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Report problem to operator, or call WolfCopy at 515-2131, or send e-mail to <a href="mailto:wolfcopy@ncsu.edu">wolfcopy@ncsu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Print Problems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Print Problem</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User cannot print</td>
<td>Is print quota empty? (check with <code>lpquota</code>)</td>
<td>Purchase additional print quota at Wolfcopy Copy Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Print quota is not empty.</td>
<td>Check print queue (<code>lpq</code>) to see if other jobs are ahead of yours; Report to operator or <a href="mailto:help@ncsu.edu">help@ncsu.edu</a> if print queue stops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Are tickets and/or tokens valid?</td>
<td>Reset with <code>kreset</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File accidentally sent to printer</td>
<td></td>
<td>Type <code>lp</code> and <code>lprm job#</code> to remove jobs from print queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer stops working (e.g. low toner, paper jam, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Report problem to operator, or call Wolfcopy at 515-2131, or send e-mail to <a href="mailto:wolfcopy@ncsu.edu">wolfcopy@ncsu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX B:
SUMMARY OF COMMANDS
**Unix and Local Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>displays a list of all the software the user can bring up at the workstation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add software</td>
<td>loads a software package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias alias oldname unalias alias</td>
<td>gives an alias or new name (usually shorter) to a command, path, etc. (e.g., alias dir ls lets you type dir for the ls command)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat file</td>
<td>displays, concatenates, or merges files together, depending on the arguments and operators used with it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compress file uncompress file</td>
<td>makes file smaller so it takes up less disk space (a .Z is added to these files); uncompress restores file to original size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cp file newplace</td>
<td>copies a file to a new location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date</td>
<td>prints current date and time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diff file1 file2</td>
<td>compares the contents of files or groups of files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>du</td>
<td>summarizes disk usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit</td>
<td>closes a terminal (xterm) window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find -name file</td>
<td>finds named file in a directory hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grep string</td>
<td>searches a file for a pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head file</td>
<td>head displays first ten lines of a file; tail displays last ten lines of a file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help</td>
<td>launches Web browser to Eos/Unity help page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>history</td>
<td>lists all commands used in a session; !line# repeats command, e.g., !34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kreset</td>
<td>obtains more tickets to continue working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less file</td>
<td>displays contents of a file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ls</td>
<td>lists the contents of a directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logout</td>
<td>logs user out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man command</td>
<td>shows Unix manual page, a text file of information, for the named command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more file</td>
<td>displays contents of a file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mv old new</td>
<td>renames a file, preserving the contents but under a new name; moves a file from one location to another (clear paths must be specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policy</td>
<td>displays the Eos/Unity user policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ps aux or ps -e</td>
<td>lists all processes running on the workstation by process ID number (PID); kill shuts down the process that the PID number identifies in the argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwd</td>
<td>displays path of working or current directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rm file</td>
<td>removes a file; file cannot be restored if removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sort file</td>
<td>sorts file data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell file</td>
<td>lists all words in a file that the dictionary does not recognize</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Directory Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add software</td>
<td>loads a software package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attach directory</td>
<td>accesses another user’s directory, a public locker, or a different file system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cd directory</td>
<td>changes directory, moving the user from one directory to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mkdir directory</td>
<td>makes or creates a directory and gives it the name you provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmdir directory</td>
<td>removes directory (directory must first be empty of all files)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Printing Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lpq</td>
<td>shows the jobs in the print queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lpquota</td>
<td>gives information about user’s print quota and print jobs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lpr file</td>
<td>prints a file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lprm job#</td>
<td>removes a print job from the printer queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nxpr &amp;</td>
<td>brings up Print Manager application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zephyr Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>zaway</td>
<td>notifies others via Zephyr when user is unavailable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zctl options</td>
<td>Zephyr control program with many options (see man zctl), e.g.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zctl flush_locs to kill old login processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zctl hide and zctl unhide to hide and unhide from zlocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zctl set exposure none and zctl set exposure realm-visible to block zephyrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zleave hhmm</td>
<td>sends Zephyr at the time specified, e.g., zleave 1530 sends a Zephyr at 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zleave cancel</td>
<td>p.m.; the cancel option cancels the currently running zleave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zlocate username</td>
<td>finds a user running Zephyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>znol</td>
<td>locates selected users (listed in ~/.anyone) running Zephyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zwho</td>
<td>locates all users running Zephyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zwrite username</td>
<td>writes to another user via Zephyr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### User Location Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>finger username or f username</td>
<td>returns login name, full name, status, etc., of user inquired about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hes username</td>
<td>queries name server for account information on specific user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midas string</td>
<td>searches Hesiod database and returns matching usernames and login status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e.g., midas john matches user first or last names, john, johns, johnson, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whois string</td>
<td>searches local Internet phonebook and returns matching names, addresses, etc., of user(s) inquired about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zlocate username</td>
<td>finds a user who is using Zephyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zwho</td>
<td>finds all users who are using Zephyr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## AFS Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>fs la directory</code></td>
<td>displays access control list for a directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs sa directory username rights, or fs sa directory owner:groupname rights</code></td>
<td>sets access control list for a directory, specifying who has rights (rlidwka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs help</code> or <code>fs command -help</code></td>
<td>help on other <code>fs</code> commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs whereis</code></td>
<td>list file’s location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>quota</code> (an alias for <code>fs listquota</code> or <code>fs lq</code>)</td>
<td>shows user’s disk quota status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pts adduser username -group owner:groupname</code></td>
<td>adds a member to a group of people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pts creategroup owner:groupname</code></td>
<td>creates a group of people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pts delete owner:groupname</code></td>
<td>removes a group of people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pts membership username</code></td>
<td>lists all groups user is a member of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pts removeuser username -group owner:groupname</code></td>
<td>removes a member from a group of people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pts help</code>, or <code>pts command -help</code></td>
<td>help on other <code>pts</code> commands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vi Commands, distributed by UNIXWorld magazine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Delete</th>
<th>Move</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHANGE</td>
<td>cw word</td>
<td>dw word</td>
<td>k line up</td>
<td>u undo change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cc line</td>
<td>dd line</td>
<td>j line right</td>
<td>. repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C rest of line</td>
<td>D rest of line</td>
<td>l right space</td>
<td>/ find down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>s under cursor</td>
<td>x under cursor</td>
<td>h left space</td>
<td>? find up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S same as cc</td>
<td>X before cursor</td>
<td>0 beginning of line</td>
<td>n next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>r replace char.</td>
<td>xp transpose</td>
<td>$ end of line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vi states</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>initial state; cancel partial command with Esc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>last line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enter with a i o c s A I O C S; end with Esc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSERT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enter with : / ? end with RET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex COMMANDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SAVE/QUIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a after cursor</td>
<td>:se nu</td>
<td>set numbers</td>
<td>:w write buffer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A at end of line</td>
<td>:se nonu</td>
<td>no numbers</td>
<td>:q quit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i before cursor</td>
<td>:r</td>
<td>read in file</td>
<td>:wq write and quit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I at beginning of line</td>
<td>:!</td>
<td>run cmd</td>
<td>:q! abandon buffer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o open line below</td>
<td>:se wm=10</td>
<td>wrap words</td>
<td>ZZ same as :wq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O open line above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>^Z suspend vi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yw yank word, yy yank line, p put</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Vi Commands

## Compiled by Tim Lowman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Write, Edit, Quit, and Undo Commands</strong></th>
<th><strong>Meaning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>:q</td>
<td>quit vi, unless the buffer has been changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:q!</td>
<td>quit vi, without writing the file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:wq</td>
<td>write the buffer and quit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:w</td>
<td>write the file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:w &lt;name&gt;</td>
<td>write file to name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:x,y w name</td>
<td>write line x to y to file name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:w!</td>
<td>override protection and write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:e &lt;name&gt;</td>
<td>edit another file name without leaving vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:e!</td>
<td>re-edit a messed-up file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^L</td>
<td>refresh the screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^Z</td>
<td>suspend vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^G</td>
<td>tell current file name and line number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>undo latest change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>undo all changes on a line, not having moved off it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Append and Delete Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Meaning (all appends and inserts are ended with Esc key)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* [&quot;&lt;a–z1–9&gt;]*p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* [&quot;&lt;a–z1–9&gt;]*p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* d&lt;h,j,k,l&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* r&lt;char&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[x,y][s/&lt;pattern&gt;/&lt;replace&gt;/&lt;flag&gt;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* yy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX C: LICENSED COMMERCIAL SOFTWARE ON EOS/UNITY

More information about the software listed in this appendix is on the NCSU Web. Check http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/ for updates on new versions, executing commands, links to on- and off-campus support, documentation, and additional packages not listed here (see also http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/).

The following abbreviations are used to identify the supported hardware platforms:

- **Sun**: Sun Unix workstation running Solaris 2.7 or 8
- **Windows**: Intel workstation (usually Dell) running Microsoft Windows 2000
- **Linux**: Red Hat Linux 7.3

On Sun Solaris (Unix) machines, type `add` on the command line to list the software that runs on the workstation you are using.

On Windows, application icons are displayed in the right panel of the Novell Application Launcher (NAL). Special folders containing applications you can run appear in the left panel of the NAL. The Unity Applications folder has applications that are available to all users. Other folders contain applications for a college or department only, e.g., Engineering Applications. If you are in a department or college lab, you will be able to access specialty applications that are not generally available in Unity labs. When a folder is opened, the applications available to you to run will appear as icons in the right panel. If you have trouble running an application, right-click its icon and select Verify; then try again. Applications are also available on the Start –> Programs menu. The complete list of applications and updates for 2002-03 was not available at the time of printing, so consult the web addresses above for up-to-date information.

On Linux, see http://www.linux.ncsu.edu/ and http://www.linux.ncsu.edu/realmkit/ for information on application software. Software also appears in the Realm Kit Application Launcher (RKAL) and on the GNOME Start menu. Realm Kit Linux is principally supported by ITECS in the College of Engineering and the campus Linux Users Group.
Adobe Acrobat, Illustrator, Photoshop, and Reader
Adobe Systems, Inc.

Adobe Acrobat, composed of Acrobat Distiller, Acrobat Exchange, and Acrobat Reader, is used for publishing documents online. It enables users to create and share documents across platforms while maintaining the documents’ original look and feel. Acrobat works with existing Web browsers and servers and is independent of platforms, applications, and distribution media.

Adobe Illustrator is a rich and versatile design and illustration package. It combines illustration tools with extensive typographic control and image support, giving you powerful yet easy-to-use drawing tools and text-handling features for creating ad and editorial spreads, packaging, brochures, video artwork, Web pages, and more.

Adobe Photoshop is the de facto standard for digital image enhancement, photo retouching, and image compositing. It allows you to create original artwork, generate realistic or interpretive textures and backgrounds, correct color, retouch and composite scanned images, and prepare professional-quality separations and output for print or the Web.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/acrobat/
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/photoshop/
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/illustrator/

ADAMS Mechanical System Simulation
Mechanical Dynamics, Inc.

ADAMS is mechanical system simulation software with modeling, analysis, and visualization capabilities. It enables users to produce virtual prototypes, realistically simulating the full-motion behavior of complex mechanical systems on their computers and quickly analyzing multiple design variations until an optimal design is achieved. This reduces the number of costly physical prototypes, improves design quality, and dramatically reduces product development time.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/adams/

AMPL/CPLEX Optimization Modeling
ILOG, Inc.

AMPL is a comprehensive and powerful algebraic modeling language for linear and nonlinear optimization problems, in discrete or continuous
variables. It is a computer language for describing production, distribution, blending, scheduling and many other kinds of problems known generally as large-scale optimization or mathematical programming. AMPL's familiar algebraic notation and interactive command environment are designed to help formulate models, communicate with a wide variety of solvers, and examine solutions.

**CPLEX** delivers high-performance, robust, flexible optimizers for solving linear, mixed-integer and quadratic programming problems in mission-critical resource allocation applications. Virtually every leading end-user and software provider in supply chain planning, telecommunication network design, and transportation logistics relies on the solving power of ILOG CPLEX. CPLEX solves problems with millions of constraints and variables, and consistently sets new records for mathematical programming software performance.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/ampl/
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/cplex/

---

**ANSYS Finite Element Analysis**
ANSYS, Inc.

ANSYS is a tool for analyzing finite element engineering problems. Sample applications found in test programs include thermodynamic analysis (heat transfer, cooling analysis, temperature gradients, thermal responses) and structural analysis (torsion computation, vibration, stress analysis on various substances, elasticity). The package includes solid modeling/meshing, 3-D graphics, quality-analysis tools, and more.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/ansys/

---

**ARC/INFO Geographic Information System Toolkit**
Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)

ARC/INFO is a GIS toolkit with thousands of built-in functions for sharing and processing geographic data, plus optional, fully integrated extensions for performing specialized tasks. ARC/INFO integrates all these data types with tabular DBMS data: vector, raster, photographs, scanned documents, satellite images, CAD drawings, and sound/video. It offers a powerful and complete solution for the automation, management, display, and high-quality output of geographic and associated multimedia data, whether for individual projects or an enterprise-wide application.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/arcinfo/

---
ArcView Geographic Information System
Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)

ArcView is a powerful, easy-to-use tool that enables the user to spatially visualize, explore, query and analyze geographic data. ArcView has a useful set of ready-to-use data, and additional geographic data sets are available from ESRI and from various third parties. The user can use ArcView to access ARC/INFO resources, including vector coverages, map libraries, grids, images and event data.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/arcview/

ARENA Simulation System
Rockwell Software, Inc.

The Arena graphics simulation system is a complete and flexible modeling environment combined with an easy-to-use graphical user interface. It is designed for building computer models that accurately represent an existing or proposed application. Arena integrates all simulation-related functions-animation, input data analysis, model verification, and output analysis-into a single simulation modeling environment. Its flexible flow-charting objects can capture the essence of systems of all kinds.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/arena/

Aspen Plus Chemical Process Simulation
Aspen Technology, Inc.

Aspen Plus simulates the behavior of various models involving chemical interaction and vapor-liquid processes. Sample applications found in test programs include the calculation of viscosity and thermal conductivity of substances, determination of parameters for chemical systems, hydrogenation and distillation systems, solids handling, costing and economic evaluation, electrolyte systems, and advanced physical properties.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/aspen/

AutoCAD Computer-Aided Design
Autodesk, Inc.

AutoCAD is an industry standard for computer-aided design, offering exceptional performance, high-quality presentation, smart drawing tools and time-saving reference, raster, and Internet file-sharing capabilities.
AVR Studio Microcontroller Development
Atmel Corporation

AVR Studio is an Integrated Development Tool for the AVR family of microcontrollers. It enables the user to control execution of programs on the built-in AVR Instruction Set Simulator, or on an AVR In-Circuit Emulator. AVR Studio supports source-level execution of Assembly programs assembled with the AVR Assembler and other assemblers and compilers that support either UBROF or COFF as their object file format.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/avr/

Cadence Circuit Design Toolkit
Cadence Design Systems, Inc.

Cadence is a collection of digital circuit design and simulation tools. Some of these tools, such as Verilog-XL, can be invoked standalone. However, the Design Framework II application (cds) provides an integrated interface to all of the Cadence tools. Cadence is a very powerful package and can only run on the higher end workstations.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/cadence/

CADRA Computer-Aided Design
SofTech, Inc.

CADRA is an interactive computer-aided graphics package for the creation and manipulation of 2-D, 2 1/2-D and 3-D images. Capabilities include multiple independently scaled views, layering, alternate local transformations, annotated geometry tools for use as an engineering or drafting tool, and other drafting and design utilities.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/cadra/

Dreamweaver Visual HTML Editor
Macromedia, Inc.

Dreamweaver is a professional HTML editor for visually creating and managing Web sites and pages. Dreamweaver provides advanced design
Dreamweaver makes it possible for users to create Web pages without coding, but you can easily hand-code within the environment if you prefer.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/dreamweaver/

**FactoryCAD Factory Layout Drafting**  
EDS, Inc.

FactoryCAD is an e-factory layout software tool that allows you to create detailed, intelligent factory models. FactoryCAD provides equipment symbols, block management, optimized layer management tools, and smart factory objects, everything you need to create an entire factory model. Instead of drawing lines, arcs, and circles, smart objects represent floor and overhead conveyors, mezzanines, cranes, operators, material handling containers, etc. These objects allow you to snap together a layout model without wasting time drawing the equipment.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/factorycad/

**Fireworks Web Graphics**  
Macromedia, Inc.

Fireworks allows you to create, edit, and animate Web graphics using a complete set of bitmap and vector tools. You can also use export controls to optimize your images, give them advanced interactivity, and export them into Macromedia Dreamweaver and other HTML editors, as well as Macromedia Flash.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/fireworks/

**Flash Web Animation**  
Macromedia, Inc.

Flash is software for designing and delivering low-bandwidth animations, presentations, and Web sites. It offers scripting capabilities and server-side connectivity for creating engaging applications, Web

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/dreamweaver/
interfaces, and courses. Once you’ve created your content, 97.6% of the
online audience will be able to view it with the Macromedia Flash Player.
It integrates with Dreamweaver and Fireworks.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/flash/

**FORTRAN 90 and 95 NAGware Compilers**
Numerical Algorithms Group (NAG)

The NAGWare f95 compiler is a full ISO and ANSI standard
implementation of the FORTRAN 95 language. The NAGWare f90
compiler, launched in June 1991, was the world’s first FORTRAN 90
compiler. The new features of FORTRAN 95 have been added to this
well-proven compiler and includes many performance and operations
improvements. The NAGWare f95 Compiler compiles both free format
FORTRAN 90/95 input and FORTRAN 77 fixed format input.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/f95/

**FrameMaker Word Processor and Publisher**
Adobe Systems, Inc.

FrameMaker is a publishing package with full word-processing features,
graphics and drawing capabilities, an equation editor, bookmaking, and
a host of other features for creating professional output, including
extensive clip art. FrameMaker includes efficient tools for writing and
distributing long, structural, content-rich documents across all major
computing platforms. The software supports the entire publishing
process, from word processing and page layout to electronic distribution.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/framemaker/

**HSPICE Electronic Circuit Simulator**
Synopsys, Inc.

HSPICE simulates all types of integrated circuits, including integrated
circuits and discrete circuits. HSPICE is faster and more robust than the
public-domain Spice versions. It also adapts multiple strategies toward
finding DC convergence and uses the Newton-Raphson solver, the most
robust algorithm for complete circuits with feedback. HSPICE is
integrated into all major simulation frameworks: Cadence, ViewLogic,
Zuken and Mentor. Post-layout annotation of parasitics from Mentor’s

Platforms: Sun, Linux (f95 v.4.0);
Sun, Windows, Linux (f90, v.2.2)

To run on Sun and Linux:
add nagf95 (or nagf90)
f95 input_file {options...}
or
f90 input_file {options...}

To run on Windows:
NAL Engineering Applications

Platforms: Sun (5.5.6)

To run:
add framemaker
maker

Also on the Application Menu

Platforms: Sun (2001.2)

To run:
add hspice
awaves (or hspice)
CheckMate or Cadence’s DIVA or Dracula products may be added through HSPICE-Link, which also provides a fully supported HSPICE analog symbol library, generation of hierarchical netlists, and layout parasitics. Designers can analyze results with full HSPICE capabilities from their existing Cadence or Mentor design environments.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/spice/

---

Java Development Kit (JDK)
Sun Microsystems, Inc.

JDK contains the software and tools that developers need to compile, debug, and run applets and applications written using the Java programming language. It includes Internationalization, Security, JavaBeans architecture, JAR, RMI, Object Serialization, JDBC API, Inner Classes, JNI, and enhancements to AWT, IO, Net and Math, with options Win32 Performance Pack and Solaris Native Threads Pack.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/jdk/

---

JMP Statistical Discovery Software
SAS Institute, Inc.

JMP (pronounced "jump") is an interactive environment for statistical visualization and exploratory data analysis. JMP presents statistics in an easily understood, graphical environment. Data tables are presented in spreadsheet form and are dynamically linked to related graphs and tables. JMP offers capabilities for performing univariate statistics, analysis of variance and multiple regression, nonlinear fitting, multivariate analysis, and nonparametric tests. It also features integrated capabilities for quality improvement and design of experiments, offering five types of classical designs for estimating the effect of one or more factors on a dependent variable. JMP provides a variety of graphical tools designed for quality control, including Shewhart control charts and Pareto charts.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/jmp/

---

LINDO/LINGO Optimization
LINDO Systems, Inc.

HyperLINDO is an interactive package for solving linear, quadratic and integer programming problems, evaluate the appropriateness of the
results, make minor modifications to the data or parameters, and retest to obtain optimum output. As a general-purpose LP, QP, and IP optimizer, it recognizes general integer variables (not just 0/1), free variables, and bounded variables. LINGO is a language for developing large structured models. It is a general-purpose modeling language and optimizer with a built-in text editor. LINGO recognizes subscripted variables, sets, operations over sets, and general mathematical expressions. Commonly used trigonometric, mathematical, and statistical functions are built in.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/lindo/
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/lingo/

---

**LSF Load-Sharing Facility**
Platform Computing, Inc.

The Load-Sharing Facility (LSF) for Application Resource Management provides background batch processing on Eos/Unity workstations (replacing `qbatch` and `aback`). LSF is an industry-standard set of integrated products that transforms a distributed network into a single shared computing resource for robust load sharing and batch scheduling.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/lsf/

---

**Maple Symbolic Math Computation**
Waterloo Maple Software

Maple is a computer algebra system for both symbolic and numeric calculation. Operations are provided for polynomial manipulations, differentiation, definite and indefinite integration, solution of equations, and more. Its 2,500 high-level math functions allow review and customization of the algorithms that are used. Its hundreds of mathematical commands allow solving of linear, differential, non-linear, recurrence, integral, and matrix problems, as well as plotting graphs, computing factors, and solving systems of equations.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/maple/

---

**MATLAB Numerical Matrix Computation**
The MathWorks, Inc.

MATLAB is an interactive tool for matrix computation and for use in general purpose numeric computation, algorithm prototyping, and other
practical engineering and mathematical problems. It includes families of
toolboxes (which are comprehensive collections
of MATLAB functions) for solving individual classes of problems. The
program also provides graphics support and mathematical-format
output, without requiring programming skill.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/matlab/

---

**MetaFrame Windows Application Server**

Citrix Corporation

Citrix MetaFrame is server-based computing software delivering
Windows-based applications to different types of client hardware,
operating platforms, network connections and LAN protocols. Among
the applications that Citrix Metaframe delivers to the Unix workstation
is the Microsoft Office suite (see Microsoft entry that follows), which
does not run native on Unix.

---

**Microsoft Office XP**

Microsoft Corporation

The Microsoft Office suite offers a set of tools to create, publish, and
analyze data. It includes Access database tool, Excel spreadsheet,
PowerPoint presentation graphics, Photo Editor, Publisher, and Word.
Office does not run native on Linux and Unix platforms but is made
available to them through server-based computing with Citrix
MetaFrame terminal server (see MetaFrame).

---

**NExS Scientific and Engineering Spreadsheet**

GreyTrout, Inc.

NExS (Network Extensible Spreadsheet) is an interactive spreadsheet
designed specifically for the X Windows environment. It is capable of
monitoring several X applications at once and updating the relevant
mathematical, matrix, string and statistical data from each (as well as any
resulting calculations). It supports matrix, vector and fourier
transformation operations, as well as the arithmetic, Boolean, and logic
functions available in the C programming language. NExS includes
several new graph types, HTML table export, LaTeX2e support, and
black-on-white (in addition to WYSIWYG printing support).

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/nexs/
**Norton AntiVirus Corporate Edition**

Symantec Corporation

Symantec’s Norton AntiVirus Solution provides anti-virus protection for individual systems up to large wide area networks. The scalable Symantec System Center management console offers real-time communication with clients and servers from a single point, allowing convenient distribution of new virus definition sets.

http://www.ncsu.edu/it/antivirus/

---

**OPNET Network Management and Modeling**

OPNET Technologies Incorporated

OPNET is a comprehensive development environment for modeling communication networks and distributed systems. OPNET analyzes the behavior and performance of modeled systems with tools for model design, discrete-event simulation, and data collection and analysis.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/opnet/

---

**Pro/ENGINEER Computer-Aided Design**

Parametric Technology Corporation

Pro/ENGINEER Computer-Aided Design software is a powerful tool for engineering design and an industry leader among CAD programs. Its parametric solid modeling methodologies capture design intent and support feature-based modeling of parts and the subsequent combination of parts in assembly creation.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/proengineer/

---

**SAS Data Analysis Applications**

SAS Institute, Inc.

SAS is an integrated applications system for data access, management, analysis and presentation. Programs within the SAS system may be used in operations research (models of distribution networks, resource allocation problems, scheduling, production systems), report writing and graphics, business forecasting and decision support, project management, and applications development, among other things.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/sas/
SolidWorks Computer-Aided Design
SolidWorks Corporation

SolidWorks for CAD and 3D solid modeling is mechanical design automation software for producing models and detailed drawings. Add-ons like CosmosWorks and CosmosMotion (formerly Dynamic Designer) extend SolidWorks into structural analysis and motion.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/solidworks/
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/cosmosworks/
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/cosmosmotion/

S-Plus Advanced Data Analysis
Insightful, Inc.

S-Plus is a state-of-the-art, interactive computing environment that provides both a full-featured graphical data analysis system and an object-oriented language. This package is a programmable tool for data analysis and can be used for exploratory analysis, graphics, statistics, and mathematical computing.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/splus/

StarOffice Office Application Suite
Sun Microsystems, Inc.

StarOffice is a fully featured, integrated, and comprehensive office suite you can use to create dynamic documents, analyze data, design presentations, collaborate with team members, publish Web content, and schedule appointments.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/staroffice/

Synopsys Digital Circuit Synthesis
Synopsys, Inc.

Synopsys is a digital electronic circuit synthesis tool. It transforms a functional (register-transfer level) description of a module into a gate-level netlist. The Synopsys Design Analyzer is the graphic interface to the Synopsys family of synthesis tools. There is also a command-line interface, called dc_shell, in which you enter UNIX-style commands.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/synopsys/
**Tecplot Interactive Plotting**  
Amtec Engineering, Inc.  

Tecplot is an interactive package for visualizing technical data and creating XY plots, contour plots, vector plots, mesh plots, carpet plots, 3D stream ribbons, isosurfaces, light-source-shaded surfaces, etc. It is able to visualize complex data defined in one, two, or three dimensions or on its original non-rectangular grid.  

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/tecplot/

---

**TK Solver Plus Simultaneous Equation Solver**  
Universal Technical Systems, Inc.  

TK Solver has a declarative, rule-based programing language that lets you work directly with a mathematical description of a problem without sequencing the operations to be performed by the computer, and without isolating the unknowns on one side of the equation. It recognizes eight classes of objects: rules (or equations), variables, lists of values (numeric, symbolic), functions (built-in, user-defined, or problem-specific), unit conversions, and plot, table and format specifications.  

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/tksolver/

---

**Together Control Center**  
TogetherSoft Corporation  

Together ControlCenter is a graphical integrated environment for large-scale, collaborative software engineering projects and e-business solutions development. It supports collaboration with a common language, common diagrams, and common building block components.  

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/togethersoft/

---

**Visio Technical**  
Microsoft Corporation  

Visio 2D technical drawing tools are used for engineering diagramming. Visio toolbars and other interface elements match those in the Microsoft Office programs. Visio helps you define and visualize ideas, information, and systems so you can make professional technical diagrams easily.  

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/visio/

---

**Platforms:** Sun, Windows, Linux (9)  

To run on Sun and Linux:  
add tecplot  
tecplot  

Also on the Application Menu  

To run on Windows:  
NAL Engineering Applications  

---

**Platforms:** Sun, Windows (4)  

To run:  
add tk solver plus  
tk  

To run on Windows:  
NAL Engineering Applications  

---

**Platforms:** Linux (6.0)  

To run:  
add togethersoft  
tcc  

Possibly on Windows in fall 2002:  
NAL Engineering Applications  

---

**Platforms:** Windows (5.0b)  

To run:  
NAL Engineering Applications
VisualAge Smalltalk
IBM, Inc.

VisualAge Smalltalk enables software developers to use object-oriented technology to create highly portable, scaleable, multi-tier business applications. Smalltalk combines an object-oriented environment with visual programming, adding B2B support through a new XML parser, a new level of VisualAge for Java[tm] integration, enhanced WebSphere integration, and the addition of the new Advanced Database feature.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/smalltalk/

Visual SlickEdit Programmer’s Editor
SlickEdit, Inc.

Visual SlickEdit is a powerful but easy-to-use text editor. Its Slick-C language and multi-platform graphical development environment enable rapid additions of new editor features, such as SmartPaste, File Differencing/Merge, Code Folding, and Macro Recording. It includes a code beautifier for C++/Java, graphical 3-way merge, hex editing, etc.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/slickedit/

WordPerfect Word Processor and Publisher
Corel, Inc.

WordPerfect is an easy-to-use desktop publisher that integrates text creation and editing, layout, and graphics in one package. WordPerfect includes spell-checking, tables, graphics, Thesaurus, the Grammatik grammar checker, outlining, indexing, book-creation, and more.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/wordperfect/

X-Win32 X Windows Application Server
StarNet Communications

X-Win32 is an X terminal application for Windows, allowing Windows users to connect to Linux/Unix servers on a network and run applications from those servers on their Windows desktop (similar to eXceed). Users can copy and paste data between the X and Windows applications.

http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/software/xwin32/
GLOSSARY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>access control list (acl)</td>
<td>a list that specifies what access privileges users have to a directory, specifically, the right to lookup, insert, delete, read, write, lock, or administer files in a directory (abbreviated as l, i, d, r, w, k, a, respectively).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>an alternate name or abbreviation (usually short and easy to remember) that substitutes for a pathname, command, list, or expression (usually long and hard to remember).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew File System (afs)</td>
<td>a software product of Transarc Corporation that distributes, stores, and joins files on networked computers. This distributed file system software makes it possible for users to access information located on any computer in a network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>argument</td>
<td>information the shell needs to perform a command, usually the file(s) or entity that will be affected by a command. In a command statement, the argument follows the command, e.g., <code>delete file</code>, where <code>delete</code> is the command and <code>file</code> is the argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>American Standard Code for Information Interchange, a standard computer code used to facilitate the exchange of information on various types of data-processing equipment. Files are produced in or converted to ASCII code to make them easier to move into or out of software applications running on different machines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athena Project</td>
<td>the joint project of MIT, DEC, and IBM in the 1980s that developed a distributed academic network for the MIT campus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>Asynchronous Transfer Mode, or “fast packet.” A method for the dynamic allocation of bandwidth using a fixed-size packet (called a cell).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authentication</td>
<td>the recognition of a user as having a valid account on the system with legitimate access to its resources, usually determined during login by username and password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>background process (bg)</td>
<td>a program that runs without interfering with command entry and processing taking place in other windows. The &amp; character added after a command will run that process in the background.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td>a number system in which the base is two, each number being expressed in powers of two by using only two digits, 0 and 1. A binary file is a program file built for the computer architecture. A binary server is a server computer on which the files of the operating system reside.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>byte</td>
<td>a unit of measure (8 bits) specifying file size, quota, and disk space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>a general-purpose programming language and a primary language of the Unix operating system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cached file</td>
<td>a copy of a file that the cache manager stores on a workstation’s local disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache manager</td>
<td>a program on a client machine that accesses files stored in AFS. When a user requests a file, the cache manager retrieves it from the appropriate file server and stores or “caches” a copy of it on the client workstation’s local disk for the user to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache memory</td>
<td>is a mechanism interposed in the memory hierarchy between main memory and the CPU to improve effective memory transfer rates and raise processor speeds. The name refers to the fact that that the mechanism is essentially hidden and appears transparent to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cell</td>
<td>an independently administered site running AFS and consisting of a collection of file server and client machines defined as belonging to the cell. A machine can belong to only one cell at a time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client</td>
<td>a program or machine that performs for a user, requesting files and information from a server program or computer in order to complete its function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
client/server a model for distributed network computing that relies on server computers to supply software and services to client computers that request them.

cluster a group of client workstations, usually close together, that connect off the same subnet.

command line interface a terminal-type means for sending commands to the shell and entering data into the computer. The command line is indicated by a symbol, or prompt (e.g., >, %, $), showing the user where to enter commands. Unlike a graphical user interface, this interface requires that commands be typed in and written in a precise syntax in order for them to be interpreted correctly by the shell.

console window the terminal window in which error and processing messages are written.

C shell (csh) a Unix shell developed by the University of California at Berkeley.

cursor a small symbol, often flashing, that indicates the user’s place on the screen. It is the point-of-insertion indicator showing where data will be entered.

daemon a Unix system task that runs as a background process (usually initiated at system boot time) to perform a particular system function. Common Unix daemons control spooled printer output, accept incoming telnet requests, activate time-of-day scheduled tasks, etc.

dataswitch a piece of hardware with ports to accept data and then to switch and transfer that data out to other computers and services.

default an automatic setting, mode, or action. Usually, there are alternative ways to perform any action in a computer program, but the default action is what will occur automatically if no other alternative is selected.

detached process a process that continues to run in the background after the user has logged out. Generally, a detached process is started when a user does not expect the process to finish during a session.

dialog box a small window-like box that opens after an operation has been selected. In it, you select options and settings to tailor the operation before it proceeds.

directory a special kind of file that points to or contains others files and directories. Directories can be nested to any depth. Some software may refer to directories and subdirectories by other names, such as, folders, lockers, drawers, cabinets, etc.

distributed file system a file system that joins together the file systems of individual machines. Files are stored (distributed) on different machines in a computer network but are accessible from all machines.

domain name system (DNS) a general-purpose distributed, replicated, data query service chiefly used on Internet for translating hostnames into Internet addresses.

dotfile see hidden file.

editor a program that allows the user to enter, alter, format and store program and text files.

environment variables global values or settings that determine the default operation of all shells and are also passed on to application programs. Environment variables contain information about your working environment. These are set by system administrators but can be changed by the individual user (main commands, printenv and setenv).

Eos name of the development project and the distributed AFS-based computing network in the NCSU College of Engineering. The technology is based on the Athena Project technology.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet</td>
<td>a network communications protocol developed and originally marketed by Xerox Corporation. This technology is designed to handle the communication procedures of separate devices, such as word processors, personal computers, file and print servers, etc. Ethernet uses a bus technology, that is, it connects all stations on the network through a single channel of coaxial cable called a bus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executable</td>
<td>a statement or procedural step in a programming language that calls for processing action by the computer, e.g., performing arithmetic, reading data from an external medium, making a decision, etc. An executable file is a file with its mode is set to executable, making it a file that performs a process rather than simply holding data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expression</td>
<td>a series of fundamental elements making up a command statement that a compiler can use to produce a value. Expressions have one or more operands and, usually, one or more operators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDDI</td>
<td>Fiber Distributed Data Interface, a standard for fiber-optics network technology that specifies a 100 Mbs (100 million bits per second) data rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file</td>
<td>a collection of information stored and retrieved under a single name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file server</td>
<td>a computer used to store files and transfer requested files to client machines. Also, the AFS fs command stands for “file server.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file system</td>
<td>a set of many files organized in a hierarchical tree of directories and subdirectories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filter</td>
<td>a command that reformats or removes unwanted data from its input and writes the rest as output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ftp</td>
<td>Internet file transfer protocol for transferring files from one computer to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreground process (fg)</td>
<td>a process that engages the terminal so that it cannot be used for anything else until the foreground process has finished running. The shell must wait for the process to finish before prompting for another command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gateway</td>
<td>a device linking two networks that use different protocols. It accepts all packets from each network addressed to the other, buffers them, converts them to the next format, and re-transmits them to the other network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMS</td>
<td>Global Message System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gopher</td>
<td>an interface, locator, and browser for the Internet’s file and information resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphical user interface (GUI)</td>
<td>picture-based software, such as OSF/Motif, that employs window frames, icons, and pointers to interface with files and directories rather than commands. This graphical “front end” or GUI is designed to be easier for the user than issuing commands to the shell via the command line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesiod</td>
<td>a name coined by Project Athena for the “name-server” services of the network, which keeps track of resources and translates a request for a logical destination to a physical location. Named after the Greek poet, Hesiod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hidden file</td>
<td>a file that does not appear in directory listing, unless the user invokes the -a option, i.e., ls -a. Names of hidden files begin with a period, e.g., .mylogin; also called a dotfile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>home directory (~)</td>
<td>a directory in a file system owned by a single user and used by that person to store files that s/he creates or copies there. The home directory is the directory the user enters upon login. It is represented by the tilde (~) in commands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostname</td>
<td>the unique name by which a computer is known on a network, used to identify it in electronic mail, Usenet news, or other forms of electronic information interchange.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>http</td>
<td>Hypertext Transfer Protocol, the client-server TCP/IP protocol used on the World Wide Web for the exchange of HTML documents. It conventionally uses port 80.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypertext</td>
<td>information written, organized, and presented in an electronic “document” that has words or pictures linked to other documents. Hypertext is a document with embedded links that when selected connect the user to related text, graphics, or sound file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icon</td>
<td>a symbol or small picture on the display screen representing a software application or operation. Typically, a user points to or selects the icon with a pointing device, such as a mouse, to manipulate the program or operation in specific ways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init process</td>
<td>a process that begins execution when the system starts up and is responsible for creating login processes that wait for input from terminals. The init process is owned by the superuser and is controlled by the console.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>a worldwide complex of computer networks, communicating at high speeds using the TCP/IP protocol, which universities, companies, and governments use to exchange information, electronic mail, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>job</td>
<td>a process or group of processes executed with a command, e.g., a print job, which is the process of sending and printing a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerberos</td>
<td>a name coined by Project Athena for the authentication and security services of the network. Kerberos provides workstations and services with encrypted “tickets” to be used when requesting a service on the network. Named after Kerberos in Greek mythology, the three-headed dog that guards the gates of Hades.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kernel</td>
<td>the central program and core of the operating system responsible for all machine-level work, including connecting to hardware devices. The kernel cannot be modified by the routine user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN</td>
<td>Local Area Network, a data communications network which is geographically limited (typically to a 1 km radius) allowing easy interconnection of terminals, microprocessors and computers within adjacent buildings. Ethernet and FDDI are examples of standard LANs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>link</td>
<td>a directory entry that refers to a file. There are two kinds of links—hard and soft—both using the <code>ln</code> command. A hard link is indistinguishable from an original directory entry; it may not span file systems or refer to directories. A soft or symbolic link contains the name of the file to which it is linked; it may span file systems and refer to directories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>literal string</td>
<td>a string of characters enclosed in quotation marks, which indicate that the string is to be interpreted literally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locker</td>
<td>a directory, often used to mean the collection of a main directory and all the subdirectories and files under it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>login or logging in</td>
<td>the user-initiated process of gaining access to the system. Users identify themselves with their usernames and passwords, and the system verifies their accounts and permits them to access files and services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logout or logging out</td>
<td>the user-initiated process of signing off the system, including shutting down processes, putting away files, and cutting the user’s connection to the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>login id</td>
<td>see username.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mail handler the user interface software for the mail system, which communicates with the Post Office server to access spooled user mail and deliver it to users on their display screens. This program also permits users to write mail message to other users.

man(ual) pages online reference documentation for Unix, organized by command into individual pieces or pages of explanation. For example, the command, `man ls`, brings up the man page on the `ls` command, which is further subdivided into parts covering the command’s name, syntax, description, options, restrictions, etc.

MB1, MB2, MB3 abbreviation for the first, second, and third mouse buttons respectively.

menu list of options and functions that users can “pull down” or “pop up” in places on the screen; user generally uses a mouse to select, and initialize operations from a menu.

metacharacter special characters that are neither letters nor numbers but have special meaning either to the shell or the operating system, e.g., `>` and `<`, which perform redirection, and `|`, which “pipes” commands. For a metacharacter to be interpreted literally and not for its special meaning, it must be placed in quotation marks, e.g., `'`.

mode bits a set of access rights associated with a file or directory in the Unix file system, which are shown with the `ls -l` command. The rights are read, write and execute (r,w,x). AFS combines their effect with AFS access rights in order to determine what type of access someone has to the files.

MOTD Message of the Day, generally delivered via a Zephyr window.

Motif graphical user-interface software that defines the appearance and operation of the on-screen windows.

mount point a special type of directory that connects a location in the AFS file space with a volume. A mount point looks like a standard Unix directory. Listing the directory (`ls`) shows the contents of the volume.

mouse a hand-held locator and pointing device connected to the workstation by a cord.

multitasking able to support the processing of numerous programs and computations at the same time. Programs process concurrently and, thus, more quickly, permitting the easy sharing and movement of data, graphics, and text among windowed applications on the screen.

NFS a standard protocol developed by Sun Microsystems, which allows a computer to access files over a network as if they were on its local disks (similar to AFS).

node a connecting point on the backbone network. From nodes, bridges fan out to local ethernets.

operating system (os) software (programs and data) that initiates the interaction of the electronic and electromechanical components of a computer so that they constitute a useful system for carrying out calculations; a set of instructions that tells a computer how to work. The operating system is the means for processing programs and sharing equipment and computer services among users.

operators symbols that represent processes to be carried out.

option an argument that controls how the shell executes a command, e.g., in the command `ls -l`, the `-l` is an option that tells the shell to do a special kind of directory listing, that is, a long listing of files.

partition an area of a computer disk used for storage and further subdivided into volumes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>a unique, user-defined string of characters validating the user’s system identity. The user must correctly enter the password (which does not appear on-screen when it is typed) in order to be authenticated by the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathname</td>
<td>the location of a file or directory in the system’s hierarchical structure of directories. The pathname tells the shell where in the directory tree to find a file. Files may be referred to by absolute pathname (also called full or complete pathname) or relative pathname. An absolute pathname is the full specification of a path beginning with the root directory /afs and including all directory levels the system passes through to locate the file. A relative pathname is the location of the file or directory relative to the directory in which the user is currently located (the current working directory).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pid</td>
<td>abbreviation for process abbreviation number (see process).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipe (</td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipeline</td>
<td>a sequence of one or more shell commands separated by a pipe symbol (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostScript</td>
<td>a page description language that codes files for printing on PostScript printers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process</td>
<td>a job or program running on a computer. Unix assigns each process a unique reference number, called a process identification number (PID). Users refer to the PID when they want to affect a process in some way, such as to terminate it. A user identification number (UID) is also attached to every operating system process. When a user enters a Unix command, it is executed as a subordinate process, or child process of a parent process. Every process on the system has a parent except the init process (see init process). All processes that a user creates will be children of the login shell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocol</td>
<td>a set of rules governing the communication and transfer of data between computers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>program</td>
<td>a logical sequence of coded instructions specifying the operations to be performed by a computer in solving a problem or in processing data; or, a series of operations which may be used to control the function of an electronic device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt</td>
<td>a symbol, word, or message that the system displays to tell the user that it is ready for new input or commands. The default shell prompt of the Eos system is eos%.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quota</td>
<td>a limit set by the system administrator on such things as disk storage (measured in kilobytes) and printing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redirection</td>
<td>the process of writing output from a command to a file using the right-angle bracket (&gt;), or of reading input for a command from a file using the left-angle bracket (&lt;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote access</td>
<td>connection to the network from outside the established realm of client and server machines, usually via telephone and modem connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISC</td>
<td>Reduced Instruction Set Computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root directory ( / )</td>
<td>the top-level directory in the system’s directory hierarchy, represented by the “forward slash” symbol ( / ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>router</td>
<td>a dedicated computer that links, translates, and moves data in units called “packets” over networks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrolling</td>
<td>the effect of lines moving on and off the screen or in and out of a window, either vertically or horizontally, as the user types or manipulates the cursor to move through a file that has been opened.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
server a resource-sharing computer that shares its files and provides particular (usually specialized) support services to other computers on a network.

shell a program that control user interactions with the kernel of the system by interpreting and executing commands. Sometimes called a command interpreter.

shell script a file of shell commands, also known as a shell program or shell procedure. Files having the # character as the first character are interpreted as C shell scripts.

shell variable a named storage location that contains a value. A value is assigned to a variable by using the set command. Shell variables work like environment variables, except that a set of shell variables is used by a single C shell only, and shell variables do not propagate to new shells or other programs.

standard input a file that represents where commands will get their input, which is usually from the keyboard. Typed commands are treated as standard input unless the user redirects the standard input to come from elsewhere.

standard output a file that represents where commands will send their output, which is usually to the terminal screen. When the system writes to the standard output file, the output appears on the screen unless the user redirects the standard output, such as to a file.

subdirectory a directory that resides in another directory.

superuser the administrator of the operating system. The superuser has special privileges, including the right to boot (start up) the system and to stop it, and to set up accounts and special user groups.

TCP/IP Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol, the formal rules (protocol) that the Internet uses to support such services as file transfer and mail.

terminal the combined keyboard and monitor through which the user communicates with the computer system.

token a set of data that indicates that a user has been authenticated and is authorized to request files and services on the system.

Unity the campus-wide implementation of the NCSU College of Engineering’s computing environment, called Eos, a Unix-based network for distributed computing based on technology developed in MIT’s Athena Project.

Unix a popular and mature operating system (of which there are many versions) that runs on many kinds of computers.

URL Uniform Resource Locator, a simple extension of the standard filename concept. It can be used to point to files and directories on any machine connected to the network. It can be accessed through several different methods, e.g., ftp, gopher and HTTP.

username a short string of characters (usually 8) entered at login that uniquely identifies a user. Also called the login id, the username is the first thing typed into the computer and, together with the password, is used to authenticate user accounts on the system.

variable a symbol whose value can be set.

vi a full-screen editor available to Unix users.

volume a container that keeps a set of related files and directories together on a disk partition (specific to AFS), e.g., a user’s home directory.

wildcard a metacharacter that can be used in place of other characters or words in filename arguments. The asterisk (*) and question mark (?) are wildcards.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>word wrap</td>
<td>allows you to type continuously without pressing RETURN to start a new line because the program “wraps” the text to the new line for you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>working directory</td>
<td>the directory the user is currently working in. Typically, when users log in, they are placed in their home directories, which would be their working directory. The command <strong>pwd</strong> (path of working directory) tells what the user’s working or current directory is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Wide Web</td>
<td>international effort to organize the Internet’s data and information resources into hypertext formats that are linked together and searchable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X11</td>
<td>a network protocol and subroutine library used to create graphic images and windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zephyr</td>
<td>a name coined by Project Athena for the rapid user-notification and message service on the system. Messages are sent from a terminal window with the zwrite command and received and displayed in a window on the receiver’s screen. Named after Zephyr, god of the West Wind and son of Eos and Astraeus in Greek mythology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Symbols

!!  87
?, 88, 126
&  62, 174, 180
@, 109, 138
*  88, 166, 176
|  89
>  88
\  70, 76, 79, 94, 182

A
Access, 56, 59, 212
access control list (ACL), 91-99, 119, 190
accessibility, 15, 33, 57
Accessories, 29, 56
account, 5, 188
Acrobat, 56, 59, 60, 61, 204
Acrobat Reader, 204
ADAMS, 60, 204
add, 31, 50, 54, 62, 71, 77, 78, 190, 198, 199, 203
alias, 87, 93, 95, 121, 133, 174, 175, 198
AMPL/CPLEX, 59, 204
Andrew File System (AFS), 2, 23, 47, 48, 70, 72, 78, 91-96, 115, 119, 189
Andrew Project, 2
ANSYS, 59, 60, 204
Application Menu, 31, 50, 62, 63, 143, 150, 158, 180, 181, 183
ARC/INFO, 60, 205
ArcView, 56, 59, 60, 205
Arena, 59, 205
argument, 81, 90
ASCII, 106, 127, 131, 143, 160, 166
Aspen Plus, 59, 60, 206
asWedit, 52, 143, 148
Athena Project, 1, 2, 8
attach, 71, 77, 78, 95, 174, 178, 190, 199
authentication, 47, 91, 99, 120, 138
AutoCAD, 56, 59, 124, 129, 206, 208
AVR Studio, 59, 207

B
background process (bg), 62, 63
backup, 29, 169
binary (bin), 127
boot, 167

C
Cadence, 60, 206
CADRA, 53, 59, 60, 207
Calculator, 54
cat, 82, 89, 198
cd, 73, 76, 78, 94, 126, 199
cell, 1, 72, 92, 100, 168
bp.ncsu.edu, 2, 91
eos.ncsu.edu, 1, 48, 72, 73, 91
unity.ncsu.edu, 1, 48, 72, 73, 91
cell phones, 13
Centennial Campus, 67
child directory, 70
chmod, 90, 92, 93
client, 17, 64, 91
client-server, 2, 64, 91
Clock, 54
canister, 64
College of Engineering (COE), 1, 7, 8, 15, 40, 126, 133, 190, 237
canister, option, 103
canister interpreter, 25, 46, 170
canister prompt, 79
canister, 127, 180, 188, 198
canister, 82
configuration files
.cshrc, 173, 182, 183, 184
c.login, 173, 182, 184, 186
c.logout, 173-175, 184, 186
c.mwrc, 173-175, 177, 180, 183, 186
c.myshrc, 87, 173-179, 183, 184, 186
.c.mwrc, 173-179, 184, 186
c.mwrc, 173, 174, 175, 180, 183, 186
console window, 25
Control Panel, 29, 33
cp, 25, 83, 198
current directory, 73, 188
customization, 3, 24, 29, 47, 71, 172
date, 198
default, 172
desktop, 24
dialup, 130-135
dialup (remote) access, 132, 174, 182
diff, 198
dir, 99
disk
disk backup, 164, 188
  drive, 18
ejecting from Sun drive, 167
  floppy, 8, 18, 161, 164, 165, 167, 188
  partition, 92
  quota, 6, 7, 22, 70, 92, 97, 188, 189
  storage, 92
documentation, 58
dotfile, 22, 71, 172
Dreamweaver, 57, 59, 112, 117, 127, 207
du, 188, 198
editors, 50, 52, 143-149
eject, 167
ewm, 50, 61, 89, 94, 108, 132
emacs, 61, 149
Engineering Applications, 27, 59, 203
environment variables, 106, 170, 171, 174, 175, 182, 184, 186
Ethernet, 64, 128
Excel, 52, 56, 84, 212
exit, 198

F
FactoryCAD, 59, 208
FDDI, 64
fdformat, 164, 165
fee
  Education and Technology, 2, 6, 189
  registration, 7
  summer, 8
File Transfer Protocol (ftp), 8, 121, 126-127
find, 198
Fireworks, 59, 208
Flash, 59, 208
foreground process (fg), 62, 63
FrameMaker, 28, 52, 60, 124, 131, 208
fs, 91, 92, 93, 95, 98, 119, 167, 189, 200
fs examine, 168
fs la, 94, 188, 189, 200
fs listquota (fs lq), 92, 98, 188, 200
fs rmount, 169
fs sa, 94, 95, 119, 189, 200
fs whereis, 47, 92, 200
fs whichcell, 168
ftp, 121, 124, 126, 127, 130, 131, 131, 133

G
games, 131
get, 126, 127
ghostview, 61, 103
gimp, 54, 61
GINA, 3
GNOME, 27, 32, 34, 43, 46, 63, 85, 203
GNU C/C++, 59
Grammar Hotline, 54
Grammatik, 163
graphical user interface (GUI), 25, 46, 124, 178
grep, 89

H
head, 82, 198
help, 40, 198
help database, 40, 51
hes, 47, 191, 199
Hesiod, 47, 48, 191
history, 87, 198
home directory, 70, 72, 76, 97, 119, 126, 141, 188
HSPICE, 60, 209
HTML, 52, 84, 116, 117, 118, 122, 143, 148, 158, 161, 207
hypertext, 51, 52, 116, 148

I
IMAP, 50, 107, 113, 131, 132
Internet, 7, 51, 64, 107, 109, 116, 124, 126, 140, 158
Internet Explorer, 51, 59, 60
Internet Service Provider (ISP), 128, 130, 133

J
Java Development Kit (JDK), 28, 56, 57, 59, 60, 209
JAWS, 57
JMP, 57, 59, 210

K
KAUTH, 3, 23
Kerberos, 2, 3, 23, 39, 47, 48, 138
kernel, 46, 170
kill, 63, 198
kreset, 198

L
labs, 14-16, 67
LaTeX, 61
less, 82, 198
LINDO, 59, 210
LINGO, 59, 210
Linux, 3, 14, 17, 23, 24, 27, 32, 34, 38, 43, 46, 50, 60, 61, 63, 76, 85, 102, 108, 131, 203
Linux Users Group, 4
locker, 71, 78, 178, 189, 190
login, 124, 125, 133, 172, 176, 182
logout, 29, 42, 125, 167, 178, 198
lpq, 104, 106, 189, 199
lpquota, 162, 188, 199
lpr, 104, 162, 199
lprm, 104, 106, 189, 199
lprm, 106
ls, 73, 77, 81, 88, 126, 173, 175, 198, 222
LSF Load-Sharing Facility, 60, 210
lynx, 61, 131

M
man, 78, 81, 83, 90, 133, 136, 148, 166, 181, 198
man page, 81, 90, 166
Maple, 28, 52, 56, 59, 60, 131, 211
Matlab, 28, 53, 56, 59, 60, 124, 129, 131, 211
mcopy, 161, 165, 166
mdir, 165, 165
Meta key, 19
metacharacter, 88
MetaFrame, 52, 56, 60, 211, 212
mformat, 164, 165
mget, 126
Microsoft Office, 212
MIT, 1, 8, 34
mkdir, 76, 87, 119, 199
mode bits, 92
more, 82, 86, 89, 90, 198
MOTD, 25
Motif, 22, 32, 34, 46, 58, 129, 143
Motif Window Manager (mwm), 24, 34, 177, 180, 183, 186
mount point, 92, 100
mput, 126, 127
MS-DOS, 46, 79, 98, 126, 164, 175
mtools, 161, 164, 165, 166
mutt, 61, 107
mv, 83, 198
mxrn, 51
My Computer, 33, 72

N
NAGware Fortran, 28, 59, 60, 208
Online Writing Lab, 54
nedit, 52, 61, 131, 143
Netscape, 51, 56, 59, 60, 61, 84, 107, 110, 116, 118, 125, 127, 188
Netware Directory Services (NDS), 3, 38
News Reader (mxrn), 50, 51, 132, 150-155
NEXS Spreadsheet, 52, 60, 131, 212
Norton AntiVirus, 57, 59, 212
Novell Application Launcher (NAL), 3, 27, 50, 55, 63, 108, 124, 203
Novell Directory Services (NDS), 23, 48
nxpr, 51, 61, 199

P
parent directory, 70, 76
partition, 92, 97, 100
password, 6, 20, 38, 47, 48, 91, 92, 100, 189
path, 72, 76, 83, 87, 171, 174, 179, 180
pathname, 86
  absolute, 72, 73, 79, 190
  relative, 73, 79
perl, 57, 61
permissions, 188, 189, 190
Photo Editor, 56, 59, 212
Photoshop, 57, 59, 60, 204
pico, 61, 131, 143, 148
pine, 61, 107, 131, 132
pipe, 89, 104
pipeline, 89, 104
policy, 51, 198
account sharing, 7, 8, 39
cell phone use, 13
commercial use, 10
copying software, 13
dialup, 132
games, 12
general, 8, 51, 189
labs, 12, 14
network use, 12
ownership of software, 13
personal use, 9
ResNet, 13
violations, 7, 10, 12
Web pages, 121
Post Office Protocol (POP), 107, 50, 131, 132
PostScript, 104, 162, 188
PowerPoint, 56, 59, 212
Print Manager (nxpr), 50, 51, 61, 104, 106, 189
printenv, 103, 171
printing
  charges, 102, 106
  color, 105
  conserving, 105, 106
  default printer, 171
  environment variable, 103
  labs, 64, 102
  PostScript, 103, 105
  preview, 103, 106
  printer locations, 14, 15, 67
  printer selection, 103
  queue, 104
  quota, 6, 7, 22, 51, 102, 105, 106, 158, 162, 188, 189
  removing jobs, 104
  screens, 104
  selected text, 105
to file, 105
Pro/ENGINEER, 53, 56, 59, 60, 129, 212
ps, 63, 198
pts, 91, 93, 94, 95, 96, 200
  pts adduser, 96, 200
  pts creategroup, 95, 200
  pts delete, 96, 200
  pts help, 96, 200
  pts membership, 96, 200
  pts removeuser, 96, 200
Publishing Your Web Pages, 119, 191
put, 126, 127
PuTTY, 124

231
pwd, 72, 76, 91, 198

**Q**

quota, 92, 98, 100, 188, 200

**R**

realm, 2, 46
Realm Kit Application Launcher (RKAL), 3, 28, 50, 63, 85, 203
Recycle Bin, 80, 85
Red Hat, 3, 14, 27, 34, 46, 203
redirection, 88
Remedy, 40, 51
ResNet, 13, 128, 129
restore, 169
rm, 77, 83, 88, 167, 188, 198
rmdir, 77, 199
Rolodex, 54
root directory, 73
Root Menu, 31, 37, 43, 105, 106, 177
root window, 25
router, 64, 67

**S**

S-Plus, 60, 213
SAS, 53, 56, 59, 60, 213
server, 17, 64, 91, 100, 116
session configuration, 48, 182
set, 87, 171
setenv, 103, 106, 171, 174
shell, 124, 170, 182, 184, 186
C shell (csh), 25
command, 25, 50, 146
environment, 87
prompt, 25, 62, 76, 170, 175
variables, 170, 171, 174, 175, 182, 184, 186
shuffle windows, 37
sleep, 180
SlickEdit (see Visual SlickEdit), 146
SMTP, 108, 133
SolidWorks, 57, 59, 213
sort, 198
source, 181
spell, 146, 148, 163, 198
spreadsheet, 46, 52, 56
ssh, 61, 124
StarOffice, 60, 214
Start Menu, 32
Sun WorkShop, 60, 214
Synopsys, 60, 214

**T**

tail, 82, 198
Task Manager, 42, 63
TCP/IP, 64, 124
Tecplot, 54, 59, 60, 215
telnet, 124
terminal, defined, 50, 124
ticket, 47
TKSolver, 59, 60 215
Together Control Center, 60, 215
token, 47, 48, 78, 100
TTY, 133, 182, 184

**U**

unalias, 87, 198
uncompress, 127, 180, 188, 198
Unix, 2, 14, 17, 23, 24, 31, 34, 38, 43, 50, 60, 61, 62, 76, 82, 86, 90, 102, 108, 164, 165, 166, 170, 175
URL, 120, 121
USENET, 150
username, 6, 20, 47, 48, 70, 96, 100, 109, 121, 127, 136, 137, 140, 191
V
vi, 61, 131, 132, 143, 147, 166
vim, 61, 147
Visio, 59, 215
Visual Age Smalltalk, 59, 216
Visual SlickEdit, 28, 52, 56, 59, 60, 146, 216
volume, 92, 97, 100, 104, 164, 167

W
Web Mail, 50, 59, 107, 113
WebCT, 112
Webmail, 59
whois, 191, 199
wildcard, 88
root, 178, 179
Xterm (terminal), 175, 176
Windows (Microsoft), 3, 17, 23, 24, 26, 32, 34, 38, 42, 46, 50, 59, 63, 79, 84, 86, 97, 108, 127
WolfCopy, 7, 102, 106, 158, 189, 237
WolfWare, 71, 111
Word, 52, 56, 59, 84, 212
word processing, 46, 50, 52, 54, 56, 158
WordPerfect, 28, 52, 60, 158-163, 216
working directory, 70, 73
WS_FTP, 59, 127

X
X Windows, 2, 34, 46, 50, 52, 54, 129, 131, 132, 176, 178, 182, 183, 184, 212
X-Win32, 57, 59, 216
X11, 34, 176, 180, 183, 184
xpaint, 54, 61
xpr, 104
XTRACS, 54, 61, 156
xv, 54, 61, 104
xwd, 104

Z
ZEN, 3
Zephyr, 8, 40, 48, 61, 131, 133, 136-142, 189
copy and paste, 140
formatting, 138
help instance, 141
subscription, 136, 140
zaway, 142, 199
zctl, 140, 199
zctl hide, 142
zctl unhide, 142
zleave, 199
zlocate, 136, 141, 142, 191, 199
znol, 141, 199
zwgc, 133, 138
zwho, 89, 199
zwrite, 90, 137, 199
zip, 164
Zoomtext, 57
EOS AND UNITY SUPPORT

Help: help@ncsu.edu, http://help.ncsu.edu/, and http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/

Printing: For print quota, go to WolfCopy Centers. For problems with print quota purchases or printing hardware, email wolfcopy@ncsu.edu. Send all other printing problems to help@ncsu.edu.

Information Technology Division/Computing Services

Box 7109, 208 Hillsborough Building
(919) 515-HELP (4357); http://www.ncsu.edu/it/pub/cc_phone.html

College of Engineering
Information Technology and Engineering Computer Services

Box 7901, 200 and 213 Page Hall
(919) 515-2458; eoshelp@ncsu.edu
http://www.eos.ncsu.edu/

Thomas K. Miller III, Assoc. Dean, Distance Education and Information Technologies
William G. Scott, Director
Charles Hunt, Assistant Director
Tony Baumann, Computer Consultant, Student-Owned Computing
Marhn Fullmer, Systems Programmer
Gary Gatling, Manager, Eos Labs
Rob Grau, Manager, Help Desk
Diane Harper, Administrative Secretary
Troy Hurteau, Web Programmer
Kathy Mayberry, Coordinator, Student-Owned Computing
Ellen McDaniel, Manager of User Services and Web Coordinator
Lin Osborne, Systems Programmer
Aaron Peeler, Systems Programmer
Josh Thompson, Systems Programmer
Angela Wu, Applications Analyst/Programmer
Jason Young, Manager, Software and Systems